

## United States Patent and Trademark Office

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

APPLICATION NO.	ISSUE DATE	PATENT NO.	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
09/876,515	09/08/2009	7587207	CA0419	9201

**3624 759 ●8/19/2 ●9** 

VOLPE AND KOENIG, P.C. UNITED PLAZA, SUITE 1600 30 SOUTH 17TH STREET PHILADELPHIA, PA 19103

#### **ISSUE NOTIFICATION**

The projected patent number and issue date are specified above.

#### **Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)**

(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment is 1859 day(s). Any patent to issue from the above-identified application will include an indication of the adjustment on the front page.

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at (571)-272-4200.

APPLICANT(s) (Please see PAIR WEB site http://pair.uspto.gov for additional applicants):

Robert J. Davies, Horley, UNITED KINGDOM; Saul R. Dooley, Reigate, UNITED KINGDOM;

IR103 (Rev. 11/05)

1 APPLE 1007

#### PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail Mail Stop ISSUE FEE

Mail Stop ISSUE FEE
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

			or <u>Fax</u> (	571)-273-2885	,	
INSTRUCTIONS: This appropriate. All further indicated unless correct maintenance fee notifications.	correspondence includited below or directed of	for transmitting the ISS ing the Patent, advance of therwise in Block 1, by (	UE FEE and PUBLICA orders and notification o (a) specifying a new cor	TION FEE (if requ f maintenance fees v respondence address	nired). Blocks 1 through 5 will be mailed to the curren ; and/or (b) indicating a sep	should be completed where t correspondence address as parate "FEE ADDRESS" for
CURRENT CORRESPONE	DENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use E	Block 1 for any change of address)	F	ee(s) Transmittal. Th apers. Each additions	mailing can only be used f is certificate cannot be used al paper, such as an assignm to of mailing or transmission.	for any other accompanying
3624	7590 04/2	9/2009			tificate of Mailing or Tran	emission
UNITED PLAZ 30 SOUTH 17T	H STREET		I S ac tr	hereby certify that the tates Postal Service y ddressed to the Mai ansmitted to the USP	nis Fee(s) Transmittal is beir with sufficient postage for fit I Stop ISSUE FEE address TO (571) 273-2885, on the	ng deposited with the United rst class mail in an envelope above, or being facsimile date indicated below.
PHILADELPHI	A, PA 19103		_	Thomas A. M	attioli	(Depositor's name)
			_	In A Must	<u> </u>	(Signature)
			_	July 28, 20	009	(Date)
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE		FIRST NAMED INVENTO	DR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
09/876,515	06/07/2001	•	Robert J. Davies		CA0419	9201
TITLE OF INVENTION	: DATA DELIVERY T	HROUGH BEACONS				
APPLN, TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DU	E PREV. PAID ISSU	E FEE TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	NO	\$1510	\$300	\$0	\$1810	07/29/2009
EXAM	IINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS	7		
LE, KA	REN L	2614	455-456100	<del></del>		
1. Change of corresponde CFR 1.363).	ence address or indication	n of "Fee Address" (37	2. For printing on the		, VOIDE	and Koenig, P.C
_ ′	ondence address (or Cha 3/122) attached.	inge of Correspondence	(1) the names of up or agents OR, alterna	tively,		
"Fee Address" ind	ication (or "Fee Address )2 or more recent) attach	" Indication form	(2) the name of a sin registered attorney o 2 registered patent at listed, no name will b	r agent) and the nam torneys or agents. If	es of up to	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
3. ASSIGNEE NAME A	ND RESIDENCE DATA	A TO BE PRINTED ON	THE PATENT (print or t	ype)		
PLEASE NOTE: Unl recordation as set fort	ess an assignee is ident h in 37 CFR 3.11. Comp	ified below, no assignee pletion of this form is NO	data will appear on the T a substitute for filing a	patent. If an assigned assignment.	ee is identified below, the d	locument has been filed for
(A) NAME OF ASSIC IPG Elect	GNEE Fronics 503 Li	mited	(B) RESIDENCE: (CIT St. Peter	YandSTATEOR C Port, Guern	COUNTRY) sey	
Please check the appropri	iate assignee category or	categories (will not be pr	rinted on the patent):	☐ Individual ☑ Co	orporation or other private gr	oup entity Government
la. The following fee(s) a	are submitted:	41			y previously paid issue fee	shown above)
Issue Fec		tur. D	A check is enclosed			
Advance Order - #	o small entity discount p f of Copies		Payment by credit control overpayment, to Dep		ge the required fee(s), any do	eficiency, or credit any on extra copy of this form).
	t <b>us</b> (from status indicated s SMALL ENTITY statu		☐ b. Applicant is no lo	nger claiming SMAI	LL ENTITY status. See 37 C	FR 1.27(g)(2).
NOTE: The Issue Fee and neterest as shown by the r	d Publication Fee (if requeecords of the United Sta	uircd) will not be accepted tes Patent and Trademark	d from anyone other than Office.	the applicant; a regi	stered attorney or agent; or t	he assignee or other party in
Authorized Signature	7 Par A-AN. J			Date 1	28, 2009	
	- IAM I THOUSE		<del>_</del>	Danc 一 <b>1</b> <del>1</del> 1	<del></del>	

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Typed or printed name  $\underline{\underline{\phantom{a}}}$  Thomas A. Mattioli

56,773

Registration No.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal						
Application Number:	09876515					
Filing Date:	07-Jun-2001					
Title of Invention:	DATA DELIVERY THROUGH BEACONS					
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Robert J. Davies					
Filer:	Thomas A Mattioli/Yolanda Lopez					
Attorney Docket Number: CA0419						
Filed as Large Entity						
Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees						
Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)		
Basic Filing:						
Pages:						
Claims:						
Miscellaneous-Filing:						
Publ. Fee- early, voluntary, or normal	1504	1	300	300		
Petition:		·				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:						
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:						
Utility Appl issue fee	1501	1	1510	1510		

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)	
Extension-of-Time:					
Miscellaneous:					
Total in USD (\$) 181				1810	

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt			
EFS ID:	5779976		
Application Number:	09876515		
International Application Number:			
Confirmation Number:	9201		
Title of Invention:	DATA DELIVERY THROUGH BEACONS		
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Robert J. Davies		
Customer Number:	03624		
Filer:	Thomas A Mattioli/Yolanda Lopez		
Filer Authorized By:	Thomas A Mattioli		
Attorney Docket Number:	CA0419		
Receipt Date:	28-JUL-2009		
Filing Date:	07-JUN-2001		
Time Stamp:	10:15:47		
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)		

# **Payment information:**

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Credit Card
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$1810
RAM confirmation Number	7145
Deposit Account	220493
Authorized User	MATTIOLI,THOMAS A

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)	
1	Issue Fee Payment (PTO-85B)	20090728_CIPM_PH_CA0419_F	28535	no	no	1
'	issue ree rayment (170 050)	orm_PTOL_85.PDF	43b0aa9352b0b8202415e1∎8a02b2a0a1a 9bae5c		<b>.</b> 	
Warnings:				•		
Information:						
2	For Workshood (DTO 075)	6	32265		2	
2	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	f377a4e9ab45fafaf7b170b1275fdaeda1fe9 d01	no	2	
Warnings:			,	•		
Information:						
		Total Files Size (in bytes)	. 6	0800		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

#### New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

#### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

#### New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.



# UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.	
09/876,515 06/07/2001 Robert J. Davies		CA0419	9201		
7590 07/16/2009 VOLPE AND KOENIG, P.C. UNITED PLAZA, SUITE 1600 30 SOUTH 17TH STREET PHILADELPHIA, PA 19103			EXAMINER		
			LE, KA	REN L	
			ART UNIT PAPER NUM		
			2614		

DATE MAILED: 07/16/2009

# PRIORITY ACKNOWLEDGMENT

4	1. Receipt is acknowledged of priority papers submitted under 35 U.S.C. 119. The papers have been placed of record in the file.
	2. Applicant's claim for priority, based on papers filed in parent Application Number submitted under 35 U.S.C. 119, is acknowledged.
	3. The priority papers, submitted, after payment of the issue fee are □ acknowledged While the priority claim or certified copy filed will be placed in the file record, neither will be reviewed and the patent when published will not include the priority claim. See 37 CFR 1.55(a)(2). □ not acknowledged since the processing fee in 37 CFR 1.17(i) has not been received.
	4. For utility and plant applications filed on or after November 29, 2000, the priority claim is not entered because the claim was not presented within the time limit required by 37 CFR 1.55(a)(1). A petition to accept a delayed claim for priority under 35 U.S.C. 119(a) - (d) or (f), or 365(a) may be filed. See 37 CFR 1.55(c) and MPEP 201.14(a).
<i>∳</i> 571	-272-4200 or 1-888-786-0101

Application Assistance Unit Office of Data Management

# Search Notes



Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
09876515	DAVIES ET AL.
Examiner	Art Unit
KAREN L LE	2614

SEARCHED				
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner	
455	456.1, 456.5, 457	4/06/09	KL	

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
consulted with Tran Quoc	4/06/09	KL

	INTERFERENCE SEA	ARCH	
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
See " Interference search" history here in.		4/06/09	KL



# UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.	
09/876,515	06/07/2001	Robert J. Davies	CA0419	9201	
3624 VOLPE AND I	7590 07/13/2009 KOENIG. P.C.	•	EXAM	INER	
UNITED PLAZ	ZA, SUITE 1600	1	LE, KAREN L		
30 SOUTH 177 PHILADELPH	· <del>-</del>		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER	
			2614		
			MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE	
			07/13/2009	PAPER	

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.



# UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

#### U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS

P.O. Box 14 50

Alexandria, Virginia 223 13 -14 50

APPLICATION NO./ CONTROL NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR / PATENT IN REEXAMINATION	A	TTORNEY DOCKET NO.		
09876515	6/7/2001	DAVIES ET AL.	CA0419			
			Е	XAMINER		
VOLPE AND KOENIG UNITED PLAZA, SUITI	E 1600		KA	REN L. LE		
3 0SOUTH 17TH STRE PHILADELPHIA, PA	<del>:</del>		ART UNIT	PAPER		
			2614	20090706		

DATE MAILED:

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

**Commissioner for Patents** 

A corrected field of search is provided.

/WALTER F. BRINEY III/ Acting SPE of Art Unit 2614 /Karen L Le/ Examiner, Art Unit 2614

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspio.gov

#### NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

3624 7590 04/29/2009

VOLPE AND KOENIG, P.C. UNITED PLAZA, SUITE 1600 30 SOUTH 17TH STREET PHILADELPHIA. PA 19103 EXAMINER

LE, KAREN L

ART UNIT PAPER NUMBER

2614

DATE MAILED: 04/29/2009

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
09/876,515	06/07/2001	Robert J. Davies	CA0419	9201

TITLE OF INVENTION: DATA DELIVERY THROUGH BEACONS

APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	NO	\$1510	\$300	\$0	\$1810	07/29/2009

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN THREE MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DILE.

#### HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the SMALL ENTITY status shown above.

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as YES, verify your current SMALL ENTITY status:

A. If the status is the same, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.

B. If the status above is to be removed, check box 5b on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and twice the amount of the ISSUE FEE shown above, or

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as NO:

A. Pay TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above, or

B. If applicant claimed SMALL ENTITY status before, or is now claiming SMALL ENTITY status, check box 5a on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and 1/2 the ISSUE FEE shown above.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

#### PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail

Mail Stop ISSUE FEE
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
or Fax
(571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "EEE ADDRESS" for

maintenance fee notificat		letwise iii block 1, by (a	i) specifying a new corres	spondence address;	and/or (b) indicating a sepa	Tale FEE ADDRESS TO			
CURRENT CORRESPONDI	ENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use B	ock 1 for any change of address)	Fee pap	(s) Transmittal. This ers. Each additional	mailing can only be used for a certificate cannot be used for paper, such as an assignment of mailing or transmission.	r domestic mailings of the or any other accompanying nt or formal drawing, must			
3624	7590 04/29	/2009	nave		_				
VOLPE AND	KOENIG, P.C.		I he	reby certify that this	ificate of Mailing or Trans s Fee(s) Transmittal is being	denosited with the United			
UNITED PLAZA	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		Stat	es Postal Service wi	ith sufficient postage for firs Stop ISSUE FEE address O (571) 273-2885, on the de	t class mail in an envelope			
30 SOUTH 17TI			tran	smitted to the USPT	O (571) 273-2885, on the d	ate indicated below.			
PHILADELPHI	A, PA 19103					(Depositor's name)			
						(Signature)			
						(Date)			
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE		FIRST NAMED INVENTOR		ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.			
09/876,515	06/07/2001	I	Robert J. Davies		CA0419	9201			
TITLE OF INVENTION	: DATA DELIVERY TI	HROUGH BEACONS							
APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE	FEE TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE			
nonprovisional	NO	\$1510	\$300	\$0	\$1810	07/29/2009			
EXAM	INER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS	]					
LE, KA	REN L	2614	455-456100						
1. Change of corresponde CFR 1.363).	ence address or indication	n of "Fee Address" (37	2. For printing on the p						
_ ′	ondence address (or Cha 3/122) attached.	nge of Correspondence	(1) the names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively,						
_			(2) the name of a single registered attorney or a	e firm (having as a	member a 2				
PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-0 Number is required.	ication (or "Fee Address 2 or more recent) attack	indication form and. Use of a Customer	2 registered patent atto- listed, no name will be	rneys or agents. If n	so name is 3				
3. ASSIGNEE NAME A	ND RESIDENCE DATA	A TO BE PRINTED ON	THE PATENT (print or type	pe)					
PLEASE NOTE: Unl	ess an assignee is ident	ified below, no assignee	data will appear on the p	atent. If an assigne	e is identified below, the do	ocument has been filed for			
(A) NAME OF ASSIC		pietion of this form is NO	(B) RESIDENCE: (CITY						
(-)			(-,		,				
Please check the appropr	iate assignee category or	categories (will not be pr	rinted on the patent):	Individual 🖵 Co	rporation or other private gro	up entity Government			
a. The following fee(s)	are submitted:	41	o. Payment of Fee(s): (Plea	se first reapply an	y previously paid issue fee	shown above)			
☐ Issue Fee			A check is enclosed.						
☐ Publication Fee (N☐ Advance Order - #	o small entity discount p	permitted)	Payment by credit car	d. Form PTO-2038	is attached. ge the required fee(s), any de	ficiency or credit any			
Advance Order - 7	f of Copies		overpayment, to Depo	sit Account Number	r (enclose a	extra copy of this form).			
5. Change in Entity Stat  a. Applicant claims	tus (from status indicate s SMALL ENTITY state	,	☐ b. Applicant is no lon	ger claiming SMAL	L ENTITY status. See 37 CI	FR 1.27(g)(2).			
NOTE: The Issue Fee and	d Publication Fee (if req	uired) will not be accepte			tered attorney or agent; or th				
nterest as shown by the i	ecolds of the Office Sta	ites ratent and fragemark	. Onice.						
Authorized Signature				Date					
					0				
an application. Confident submitting the completed his form and/or suggesti Box 1450, Alexandria, V Alexandria, Virginia 223	tiality is governed by 35 application form to the ons for reducing this buirginia 22313-1450. DOI 13-1450.	U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR USPTO. Time will vary rden, should be sent to th ONOT SEND FEES OR	1.14. This collection is estailed depending upon the individual of the chief Information Office COMPLETED FORMS TO	timated to take 12 m vidual case. Any con er, U.S. Patent and 7 O THIS ADDRESS.	ne public which is to file (and ninutes to complete, includin mments on the amount of tir Trademark Office, U.S. Depg. SEND TO: Commissioner of isplays a valid OMB control	g gathering, preparing, and ne you require to complete urtment of Commerce, P.O. for Patents, P.O. Box 1450,			



#### UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS

P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
09/876,515	06/07/2001	Robert J. Davies	CA0419	9201
3624 75	90 04/29/2009		EXAM	INER
VOLPE AND KO	DENIG, P.C.		LE, KA	REN L
UNITED PLAZA,			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
30 SOUTH 17TH S PHILADELPHIA,			2614 DATE MAILED: 04/29/200	9

## Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)

(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment to date is 1600 day(s). If the issue fee is paid on the date that is three months after the mailing date of this notice and the patent issues on the Tuesday before the date that is 28 weeks (six and a half months) after the mailing date of this notice, the Patent Term Adjustment will be 1600 day(s).

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

	Application No.	Applicant(s)						
	00/076 515	DAVIES ET AL.						
Notice of Allowability	09/876,515 <b>Examiner</b>	Art Unit						
	KADENI IE	2614						
	KAREN L. LE	2614						
The MAILING DATE of this communication apperature All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RI of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313	(OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this app or other appropriate communication GHTS. This application is subject to	olication. If not included will be mailed in due course. THIS						
1. This communication is responsive to telephone interview on 4/06/2009.								
2. The allowed claim(s) is/are <u>1,2,4-9,11,12 and 14.</u>								
3. ☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some* c) ☐ None of the:								
1. Certified copies of the priority documents have								
<ul><li>2.  Certified copies of the priority documents have</li><li>3.  Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents</li></ul>	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •							
International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).	cuments have been received in this i	lational stage application from the						
* Certified copies not received:								
Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONM THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.		complying with the requirements						
4. A SUBSTITUTE OATH OR DECLARATION must be submit INFORMAL PATENT APPLICATION (PTO-152) which give								
5. $\square$ CORRECTED DRAWINGS ( as "replacement sheets") mus	t be submitted.							
(a) including changes required by the Notice of Draftspers		948) attached						
1) ☐ hereto or 2) ☐ to Paper No./Mail Date								
<ul><li>(b) ☐ including changes required by the attached Examiner's Paper No./Mail Date</li></ul>	s Amendment / Comment or in the C	iffice action of						
Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1 each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in the								
6. DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT								
Attachment(s)	5 <b></b>							
1. Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)	5. ☐ Notice of Informal P							
2. Notice of Draftperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)	6. ⊠ Interview Summary Paper No./Mail Dat	e <u>4/06/09</u> .						
3. Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08), Paper No./Mail Date	B. ☐ Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08), 7. ☐ Examiner's Amendment/Comment							
Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit of Biological Material	8.  Examiner's Stateme	nt of Reasons for Allowance						
e. Diological material	9.							
/Quoc D Tran/								
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2614								

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTOL-37 (Rev. 08-06)

	Application No.	Applicant(s)
Interview Summary	09/876,515	DAVIES ET AL.
microrew Gummary	Examiner	Art Unit
	KAREN L. LE	2614
All participants (applicant, applicant's representative, PTO	personnel):	
(1) <u>KAREN L. LE.</u>	(3)	
(2) <u>Thomas A. Mattioli</u> .	(4)	
Date of Interview: 4/06/09.		
Type: a)☑ Telephonic b)☐ Video Conference c)☐ Personal [copy given to: 1)☐ applicant 2	²)∏ applicant's representative	]
Exhibit shown or demonstration conducted: d) Yes If Yes, brief description:	e)□ No.	
Claim(s) discussed: <u>1-14.</u>		
Identification of prior art discussed:		
Agreement with respect to the claims f)⊠ was reached. g	)∏ was not reached. h)∏ N	/A.
Substance of Interview including description of the general reached, or any other comments: <u>Mr. Thomas A. Mattioli acclaims 1 and 11 respectively and cancel claim 10.</u>		
(A fuller description, if necessary, and a copy of the amend allowable, if available, must be attached. Also, where no callowable is available, a summary thereof must be attached	opy of the amendments that w	
THE FORMAL WRITTEN REPLY TO THE LAST OFFICE A INTERVIEW. (See MPEP Section 713.04). If a reply to the GIVEN A NON-EXTENDABLE PERIOD OF THE LONGER INTERVIEW DATE, OR THE MAILING DATE OF THIS INTIFILE A STATEMENT OF THE SUBSTANCE OF THE INTERVIEW on reverse side or on attached sheet.	last Office action has already OF ONE MONTH OR THIRTY ERVIEW SUMMARY FORM, \	been filed, APPLICANT IS DAYS FROM THIS WHICHEVER IS LATER, TO
/Karen L Le/ Examiner, Art Unit 2614		

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTOL-413 (Rev. 04-03) Application/Control Number: 09/876,515 Page 2

Art Unit: 2614

#### **EXAMINER'S AMENDMENT**

1. An examiner's amendment to the record appears below. Should the changes and/or additions be unacceptable to applicant, an amendment may be filed as provided by 37 CFR 1.312. To ensure consideration of such an amendment, it MUST be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee.

Authorization for this examiner's amendment was given in a telephone interview with Thomas A. Mattioli on 4/06/09.

The application has been amended as follows:

- 1. (Currently Amended) A communications system comprising at least one beacon device capable of wireless message transmission and at least one portable device capable of receiving such a message transmission, wherein the beacon is arranged to broadcast a series of inquiry messages each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, wherein the beacon is further arranged to add to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field, and wherein the beacon is further arranged to include an indication in one of said predetermined data fields, said indication denoting the presence of said additional data field, and wherein the at least one portable device is arranged to receive the transmitted inquiry messages and read data from said additional data field, the additional data field including location information.
- 2. (Original) A system as claimed in claim 1, wherein the beacon is arranged to add said additional data field at the end of a respective inquiry message.
  - 3. Canceled.

Application/Control Number: 09/876,515 Page 3

Art Unit: 2614

4. (Original) A system as claimed in claim 1, wherein said first communications protocol comprises Bluetooth messaging.

- 5. (Original) A system as claimed in claim 4, wherein a special Dedicated Inquiry Access Code (DIAC) is used to indicate the presence of location information in the additional data field.
- 6. (Original) A system as claimed in claim 1, wherein the presence of location information in the additional data field is indicated with header information appearing in the additional data field.
- 7. (Original) A system in accordance with claim 1, wherein wireless messaging system employs frequency hopping, and further wherein location data is sent on each frequency used for inquiry message broadcasts.
- 8. (Original) A mobile communication device for use in the system of claim 1, the device comprising a receiver capable of receiving a short-range wireless inquiry message including a plurality of data fields according to a first communications protocol, means for determining when an additional data field including location information has been added to said plurality of data fields, and means for reading the location information data from such an additional data field.
- 9. (Original) A device as claimed in claim 8, wherein the receiver is configured to receive messages according to Bluetooth protocols.
  - 10. Canceled.
- 11. (Currently Amended) A method for enabling the user of a portable communications device to receive broadcast messages wherein at least one beacon device broadcasts a series of inquiry messages each in the form of a plurality of

Application/Control Number: 09/876,515

Art Unit: 2614

predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, wherein the beacon adds to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field carrying broadcast message data including location information, and wherein the beacon includes an indication in one of said predetermined data fields, said indication denoting the presence of said additional data field, and wherein the portable device receives the transmitted inquiry messages including the location information and reads the broadcast data from said additional data field.

Page 4

- 12. (Original) A method as claimed in claim 11, wherein the beacon adds said additional data field at the end of a respective inquiry message.
  - 13. Canceled.
- 14. (Original) A method as claimed in claim 11, wherein said first communications protocol comprises Bluetooth messaging.
- 2. Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to KAREN L. LE whose telephone number is (571)272-7487. The examiner can normally be reached on Mon and Thurs: 8:30-5:00.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Curtis A. Kuntz can be reached on 571-272-7499. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Application/Control Number: 09/876,515 Page 5

Art Unit: 2614

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR.

Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/Karen L Le/ Examiner, Art Unit 2614

/Quoc D Tran/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2614

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Index of Claims	09876515	DAVIES ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	KAREN L LE	2614

✓	R	ejected		-	Can	celled		N	Non-Elected		Α	Арр	oeal
=	А	llowed		÷	Res	tricted		I	Interference		0	Obje	cted
	Claims r	enumbered	in the s	ame c	order as pr	esented by ap	pplica	ınt		□ СРА	 ] T.C	D. 🗆	R.1.47
	CLA	MI							DATE				
F	inal	Original	04/09/2	2009									
	1	1	=										
	2	2	=										
		3	-										
	3	4	=										
	4	5	=										
	5	6	=										
	6	7	=										
	7	8	=										
	8	9	=										
		10	-						·				
	9	11	=						·				
	10	12	=										

13

14

=

11

## **EAST Search History**

Ref#	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
S128	110	communication and beacon and device and wireless and message and transmission and portable and broadcast and series and inquiry and predetermined and data and field and protocol and location and indication and denoting and presence.clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2009/04/11 09:22
S129	10	communication and beacon and device and wireless and messag\$3 and transmission and portable and broadcast and series and inquiry and predeter\$5 and data and field and protocol and location and indication and denot \$3 and presence.clm.	US-PCPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2009/04/11 11:35

4/11/2009 11:38:41 AM

C:\ Documents and Settings\ kle4\ My Documents\ EAST\ Workspaces\ 09876515.wsp

# 

	SEARCHED									
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner							
379EAST	93.05, 211.02	12/22/20088/3/2 008	KLKL							
379	210.01, 88.17	8/17/2008	KL							
EAST455	456.1, 456.5, 457	3/01/094/06/09	KLKL							

SEARCH NOTES									
Search Notes	Date	Examiner							
EASTEAST	12/22/20088/3/2	KLKL							
	008								
EASTconsulted with Tran Quoc	3/01/094/06/09	KLKL							

INTERFERENCE SEARCH										
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner							
See " Interference search" history here in.		4/06/09	KL							

/Karen L Le/	
Examiner, Art Unit 2614	

#### 

	ORIGINAL							INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION							
	CLASS			SUBCLASS					С	LAIMED			NON-	-CLAIMED	
455			456.1		_	Н	0	4	W	24 / 00 (2009.0)					
	CROSS REFERENCE(S)					<u> </u> 									
CLASS	SU	BCLASS (ON	E SUBCLAS	S PER BLO	CK)	Ī									
455	456.5	457													
	<u> </u>														
	<u> </u>					<u> </u>									
	<u> </u>					<u>                                      </u>									
	<u> </u>					<u> </u>									
	<u> </u> 					<u> </u> 									
	Ī					! 									
						<u> </u>									
	i					İ									
	İ					Ī									

	Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant							t						47	
Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original
1	1														
2	2														
	3														
3	4														
4	5														
5	6														
6	7							Ī		Ī		Ī			
7	8									Ī	İ	Ī			
8	9							Ī							
	10							Ī		Ī		Ī			
9	11									Ī	İ	Ī			
10	12														
	13					Ì		Ī							
11	14														

/KAREN L LE/ Examiner.Art Unit 2614	4/10/09	Total Claims Allowed:		
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)			
/Quoc D Tran/ Primary Examiner.Art Unit 2614	04/11/2009	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure	
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	1	

Approved for use through 1/31/2007. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

P	ATENT APPL			pplication or l	Docket Number 6,515	Fil	ing Date 07/2001	To be Maile			
	AF	PPLICATION	AS FILE (Column 1		Column 2)		SMALL	ENTITY	OR		HER THAN
	FOR	N	UMBER FIL	<del></del>	MBER EXTRA		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)
	BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b),	or (c))	N/A		N/A		N/A		1	N/A	
	SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), (ii)		N/A		N/A		N/A			N/A	
	EXAMINATION FE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p),	Ε	N/A		N/A		N/A			N/A	
	TAL CLAIMS CFR 1.16(i))		min	us 20 = *		]	x \$ =		OR	x \$ =	
IND	EPENDENT CLAIM	S	m	inus 3 = *		1	x \$ =		1	x \$ =	
	(37 CFR 1.16(h))  APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))		ts of pape 50 (\$125 ional 50 s	ation and drawing er, the application for small entity) sheets or fraction a)(1)(G) and 37 (	n size fee due for each n thereof. See						
	MULTIPLE DEPEN	IDENT CLAIM PR	ESENT (3	7 CFR 1.16(j))							
* If t	the difference in colu	umn 1 is less than	zero, ente	r "0" in column 2.			TOTAL			TOTAL	
	APP	LICATION AS (Column 1)	AMEND	DED – PART II (Column 2)	(Column 3)	<b>-</b>	SMAL	L ENTITY	OR		ER THAN ALL ENTITY
AMENDMENT	04/14/2009	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
ĬÄ.	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* <b>11</b>	Minus	** 20	= 0	]	x \$ =		OR	X \$52=	0
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 2	Minus	***3	= 0	]	x \$ =		OR	X \$220=	0
AM	Application Si	ize Fee (37 CFR 1	.16(s))								
	FIRST PRESEN	NTATION OF MULTIF	PLE DEPEN	DENT CLAIM (37 CFF	R 1.16(j))				OR		
							TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	0
		(Column 1)	_	(Column 2)	(Column 3)		_		_		
_		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
П	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	]	x \$ =		OR	x \$ =	
AMENDMENT	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	]	x \$ =		OR	x \$ =	
	Application Si	ize Fee (37 CFR 1	.16(s))			]					
AM	FIRST PRESEN	NTATION OF MULTIF	PLE DEPEN	DENT CLAIM (37 CFF	R 1.16(j))				OR		
							TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	
** If *** I	the entry in column the "Highest Numbe If the "Highest Numb "Highest Number P	er Previously Pai <b>d</b> per Previously Paid	For" IN TH	HIS SPACE is less HIS SPACE is less	than 20, enter "20's than 3, enter "3".		/DAVIN	nstrument Ex A G. BUTLER priate box in colu	2/	er:	

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS

ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.



## UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Dox 1450

Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER
09/876,515

FILING OR 371(C) DATE 06/07/2001

FIRST NAMED APPLICANT
Robert J. Davies

ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE

GB 000109

24737
PHILIPS INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY & STANDARDS
P.O. BOX 3001
BRIARCLIFF MANOR, NY 10510

CONFIRMATION NO. 9201 POWER OF ATTORNEY NOTICE



Date Mailed: 04/06/2009

#### NOTICE REGARDING CHANGE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 03/31/2009.

• The Power of Attorney to you in this application has been revoked by the assignee who has intervened as provided by 37 CFR 3.71. Future correspondence will be mailed to the new address of record(37 CFR 1.33).

/sleutchit/			

Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101



## United States Patent and Trademark Office

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER FILING OR 371(C) DATE FIRST NAMED APPLICANT ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE

Robert J. Davies

09/876,515 06/07/2001

CA0419

3624 VOLPE AND KOENIG, P.C. UNITED PLAZA, SUITE 1600 30 SOUTH 17TH STREET PHILADELPHIA, PA 19103 CONFIRMATION NO. 9201
POA ACCEPTANCE LETTER



Date Mailed: 04/06/2009

#### NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 03/31/2009.

The Power of Attorney in this application is accepted. Correspondence in this application will be mailed to the above address as provided by 37 CFR 1.33.

/sleutchit/		_	

Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

Approved for use through 11/30/2011. OMB 0651-0035
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid DMB control number.

# POWER OF ATTORNEY OR REVOCATION OF POWER OF ATTORNEY WITH A NEW POWER OF ATTORNEY AND

**CHANGE OF CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS** 

09/876515	
07-Jun-01	
Robert J. Davies	
Data delivery through beacons	
2614	
LE, KAREN L	
CA0419	المد
	07-Jun-01 Robert J. Davies Data delivery through beacons 2614 LE, KAREN L

			Attorney	DUCKEL	number   C	7.0413	<u></u>				
l here	by revoke all	previous powers of attorney given i	n the ab	ove-lde:	ntified appl	icatio	n.				
		rney is submitted herewith.									
×	R I hereby appoint Number as my/o identified above and Trademark	application	cation								
OR											
	I hereby appoint Practitioner(s) named below as my/our attorney(s) or agent(s) to prosecute the application identified above, and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith:										
		Practitioner(s) Name			Regist	ration	Number				
				_							
Pleas	Please recognize or change the correspondence address for the above-identified application to:										
X											
O	R						1				
		ociated with Customer Number:									
	Firm or Individual Name										
Addre											
City	-			State			Zip				
Count					-						
Telepi				Email							
l am th	Applicant/Invento										
X		ord of the entire Interest. See 37 CFR 3.71. r 37 CFR 3.73(b) (Form PTO/SB/96) submit	ted herewi	th or filed	on		·				
		111 SIGNATURE of Appl	icant or A	ssignee	of Record						
Signat	ture	TAXXX			Date		75/3/2009				
Name		Paul McDonald			Teleph	one	4441481 74542L				
Title a	nd Company	Director, IPG Electronics 503 Lim	nited								
	Signatures of all the	e inventors or assignees of record of the entire in pelow*.	terest or the	ir represen	ntetive(s) are re	quired.	Submit multiple forms if more than one				
X	*Total of1	forms are submitted.	<del>"" "</del> .								

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.31, 1.32 and 1.33. The information is required to obtain or retein a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 3 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

PTC/SB/96 (01-09)
Appreved for use through 02/28/2909. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

STATEMENT UNDER 37 CFR 3.73(b)
Applicant/Patent Owner: IPG ELECTRONICS 503 LIMITED
Application No./Patent No.: 09/876515 Filed/Issue Date: 06/07/2001
Titled: Data delivery through beacons
IPG ELECTRONICS 503 LIMITED Corporation
(Name of Assignee) (Type of Assignee, e.g., corporation, partnership, university, government agency, atc.
states that it is:
1. X the assignee of the entire right, title, and interest in;
2. an assignee of less than the entire right, title, and interest in (The extent (by percentage) of its ownership interest is
3.
the patent application/patent identified above, by virtue of either:
A. An assignment from the inventor(s) of the patent application/patent identified above. The assignment was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at Reel, Frame, or for which a
copy therefore is attached.  OR
B. X A chain of title from the inventor(s), of the patent application/patent identified above, to the current assignee as follows:
1. From: DAVIES, ROBERT J. To: KONINKLIJKE PHILIPS ELECTRONIC N.V.
The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at
Reel 011893 , Frame 0868 , cr for which a copy thereof is attached.
2. From: DAVIES, ROBERT J. and DOOLEY, SAUL R. To: KONINKLIJKE PHILIPS ELECTRONICS N.V.
The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at
Reel 012276 Frame 0997 or for which a copy thereof is attached.
3. From: KONINKLIJKE PHILIPS ELECTRONICS N.V. To: IPG ELECTRONICS 503 LIMITED
The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at
Reel 022203 . Frame 0791, or for which a copy thereof is attached.
Additional documents in the chain of title are listed on a supplemental sheet(s).
As required by 37 CFR 3.73(b)(1)(i), the documentary evidence of the chain of title from the original owner to the assignee was or concurrently is being, submitted for recordation pursuant to 37 CFR 3.11.
[NOTE: A separate copy (i.e., a true copy of the original assignment document(s)) must be submitted to Assignment Division i accordance with 37 CFR Part 3, to record the assignment in the records of the USPTO. See MPEP 302.08]
The undersigned (whose title is supplied below) is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee.
Signature Date
Signature Date
Paul McDonald Director
Printed or Typed Name Title

This collection of Information is required by 37 CFR 3.73(b), The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application ferm to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt		
EFS ID:	5068312	
Application Number:	09876515	
International Application Number:		
Confirmation Number:	9201	
Title of Invention:	Data delivery through beacons	
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Robert J. Davies	
Customer Number:	24737	
Filer:	Thomas A Mattioli/Yolanda Lopez	
Filer Authorized By:	Thomas A Mattioli	
Attorney Docket Number:	GB 000109	
Receipt Date:	31-MAR-2009	
Filing Date:	07-JUN-2001	
Time Stamp:	14:23:24	
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)	

# **Payment information:**

Submitted with Payment no

# File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		20090331_CIPM_PH-	84456	ves	2
·		CA0419_PowerofAttorney.PDF	6fe4 <b>d</b> 4724 <b>d</b> 96a756 <b>d</b> 67f8304a073a97 <b>d</b> 224 c25e2	· '	-

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description			
	Document Description	Start	End	
	Power of Attorney	1	1	
	Assignee showing of ownership per 37 CFR 3.73(b).	2	2	
Warnings:		-		
Information:				
	Total Files Size (in bytes):	8	4456	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

#### New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

#### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

#### New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.



# UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office

Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
PO Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER 09/876,515

FILING OR 371(C) DATE 06/07/2001

FIRST NAMED APPLICANT
Robert J. Davies

ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE

GB 000109

24737
PHILIPS INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY & STANDARDS
P.O. BOX 3001
BRIARCLIFF MANOR, NY 10510

CONFIRMATION NO. 9201 MISCELLANEOUS NOTICE



Date Mailed: 02/02/2009

A communication which cannot be delivered in electronic form has been mailed to the applicant.



# United States Patent and Trademark Office

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

**PAPER** 

APPLICATION NO. FILING DATE ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. FIRST NAMED INVENTOR CONFIRMATION NO. 09/876,515 06/07/2001 Robert J. Davies GB 000109 9201 24737 EXAMINER PHILIPS INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY & STANDARDS P.O. BOX 3001 LE, KAREN L BRIARCLIFF MANOR, NY 10510 ART UNIT PAPER NUMBER 2614 MAIL DATE DELIVERY MODE 01/28/2009

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.



### UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

#### U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS

P.O. Box 1450

Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

APPLICATION NO./ CONTROL NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR / PATENT IN REEXAMINATION	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
09876515	6/7/2001	DAVIES ET AL.	GB 000109

PHILIPS INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY & STANDARDS P.O. BOX 3001
BRIARCLIFF MANOR, NY 10510

EXAMINER

KAREN L. LE

ART UNIT PAPER

2614 20090122

DATE MAILED:

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

**Commissioner for Patents** 

The Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences affirmed the rejection(s) against independent claims [1, 8,10,11], but reversed all rejections against claims [3 and 13] dependent thereon. There are no allowed claims in the application. The independent claims are cancelled by the examiner in accordance with MPEP § 1214.06. Applicant is given a ONE MONTH TIME PERIOD from the mailing date of this letter in which to present the dependent claim(s) in independent form to avoid ABANDONMENT of the application. NO EXTENSIONS OF TIME UNDER 37 CFR 1.136(a) WILL BE GRANTED. Prosecution is otherwise closed.

/CURTIS KUNTZ/ Supervisory Patent Examiner, Art Unit 2614 /Karen L Le/ Examiner, Art Unit 2614

Doc Code: N572



## United States Patent and Trademark Office

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS PO. Box 1450 Alexandra, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
09/876,515	06/07/2001	Robert J. Davies	GB 000109

**CONFIRMATION NO. 9201** 

24737
PHILIPS INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY & STANDARDS P.O. BOX 3001
BRIARCLIFF MANOR, NY 10510

\*OC00000034246362\*

Cc:VOLPE AND KOENIG, P.C. UNITED PLAZA, SUITE 1600 30 SOUTH 17TH STREET PHILADELPHIA, PA 19103

Date Mailed: 01/27/09

#### DENIAL OF REQUEST FOR POWER OF ATTORNEY

☐ The revocation is not signed by the applicant, the assignee of the entire interest, or one particular
principal attorney having the authority to revoke.
The Power of Attorney is from an assignee and the Certificate required by 37 CFR 3.73(b) has not been received.
☐ The person signing for the assignee has omitted their empowerment to sign on behalf of the assignee.
The inventor(s) is without authority to appoint attorneys since the assignee has intervened as provided by 37 CFR 3.71.
The signature(s) of, a co-inventor in this application, has been omitted. The Power of Attorney will be entered upon receipt of confirmation signed by said co-inventor(s).
The person(s) appointed in the Power of Attorney is not registered to practice before the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.
Questions relating to this Notice should be directed to the Application Assistance Unit.  Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

#### **PATENT**

Our File: CIPM-PH-CA0419

#### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In the **PATENT APPLICATION** of:

Davies et al.

**Application No.:** 09/876,515

Filed: June 7, 2001

Title: DATA DELIVERY THROUGH

**BEACONS** 

# REVOCATION OF POWER OF ATTORNEY AND POWER OF ATTORNEY

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

United States Patent Application No. 09/876,515 is now owned by IPG Electronics 503 Limited. IPG Electronics 503 Limited hereby revokes all prior powers of attorney or authorizations of agent for this application and appoints the registered attorneys and agents associated with Volpe and Koenig, P.C., Customer No. 3624, as attorneys or agents to prosecute the application, and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith and request that all correspondence relating to this application be directed to Customer No. 3624, namely, Volpe and Koenig, P.C. The undersigned is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee.

Respectfully submitted,

IPG Electronics 503 Limited

16 JAMANY 7009

Date

Paul McDonald

Director

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt				
EFS ID:	4644971			
Application Number:	09876515			
International Application Number:				
Confirmation Number:	9201			
Title of Invention:	Data delivery through beacons			
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Robert J. Davies			
Customer Number:	24737			
Filer:	Thomas A Mattioli/Yolanda Lopez			
Filer Authorized By:	Thomas A Mattioli			
Attorney Docket Number:	GB 000109			
Receipt Date:	21-JAN-2009			
Filing Date:	07-JUN-2001			
Time Stamp:	11:35:33			
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)			

# Payment information:

Submitted with Payment no

# File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	1 Power of Attorney	20090121_CIPM_PH_CA0419_	24206	no	1
1 Tower of Attorney	PowerofAttorney.pdf	Sebb2 <b>d</b> f10Sce58c61b28e22b21a119b68e3 0498 <b>d</b>		'	
Warnings:			•		

Information:

#### Total Files Size (in bytes):

24206

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

#### New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

#### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

#### New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.



# United States Patent and Trademark Office

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO. ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. FILING DATE FIRST NAMED INVENTOR CONFIRMATION NO. 09/876,515 06/07/2001 Robert J. Davies GB 000109 9201 24737 EXAMINER PHILIPS INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY & STANDARDS P.O. BOX 3001 LE, KAREN L BRIARCLIFF MANOR, NY 10510 ART UNIT PAPER NUMBER 2614 MAIL DATE DELIVERY MODE 11/10/2008 **PAPER** 

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

#### UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

\_\_\_\_

# BEFORE THE BOARD OF PATENT APPEALS AND INTERFERENCES

Ex parte ROBERT J. DAVIES and SAUL R. DOOLEY

Appeal 2008-3403 Application 09/876,515 Technology Center 2600

Decided: November 10, 2008

\_\_\_\_\_

Before JAMESON LEE, RICHARD TORCZON and SALLY C. MEDLEY, *Administrative Patent Judges*.

 $MEDLEY, Administrative\ Patent\ Judge.$ 

#### **DECISION ON APPEAL**

# A. Statement of the Case

Koninklijke Philips Electronics N.V. ("Philips"), the real party in interest, seeks review under 35 U.S.C. § 134(a) of a Final Rejection of claims 1-14. We have jurisdiction under 35 U.S.C. § 6(b). We affirm-in-part.

Appeal 2008-3403 Application 09/876,515

Philips' invention is related to a communication system that includes a beacon device and a portable device, such as a wireless telephone. The beacon device broadcasts a series of inquiry messages each in the form of a plurality of data fields according to a first communications protocol. The beacon device adds location information in an additional data field to each inquiry message before transmission. The portable device receives the transmitted inquiry messages that include the location information. Spec. Abs., 3.

Representative claim 1, reproduced from the Claim Appendix of the Appeal Brief, reads as follows:

A communications system comprising at least one beacon device capable of wireless message transmission and at least one portable device capable of receiving such a message transmission, wherein the beacon is arranged to broadcast a series of inquiry messages each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, wherein the beacon is further arranged to add to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field, and wherein the at least one portable device is arranged to receive the transmitted inquiry messages and read data from said additional data field, the additional data field including location information.

Claims App., App. Br. 12.

The Examiner relies on the following prior art in rejecting the claims on appeal:

Whiteside	5,835,861	Nov. 10, 1998
King et al. ("King")	6,169,498	Jan. 2, 2001

The Examiner rejected claims 1-14 under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) as unpatentable over Whiteside and King.

# B. Findings of Fact ("FF")

- 1. "Inquiry" is defined as a seeking for truth, information, or knowledge.

  THE RANDOM HOUSE COLLEGE DICTIONARY (Rev. Ed. 1975).
- 2. Whiteside describes a billboard 20 with an infrared transceiver 22 that continuously broadcasts a vendor's telephone number for receipt by a wireless telephone 10. Col. 2, 11. 9-16.
- 3. The broadcast carries the vendor's telephone number in data message 16. Col. 2, 11. 16-18
- 4. We take official notice that when placing a telephone call within the United States, a user enters the area code first as a first data field and enters the remainder of the number in one or more additional data fields.
- 5. We take official notice that the first data field of a U.S. telephone number is often distinguished from the additional data fields by use of parenthesis, a space or a hyphen.
- 6. We take official notice that when placing an international call, a user enters the country code in a first data field and enters the remainder of the number in one or more additional data fields.
- 7. We take official notice that area codes and country codes indicate a specific geographical location or region.
- 8. Whiteside describes that message 16 (broadcast from billboard 20) can also be used to convey other data such as a bank interest rate or current product cost. Col. 2, 11. 35-36.
- 9. Message 15 (transmitted from wireless telephone 10) can also be enhanced to make a more specific request for one of the items of information that can be supplied by the billboard. Col. 2, 11. 36-39.

- 10. Billboard 20 and wireless telephone 10 communicate via modulated infrared (IR) signals. Col. 1, 11. 36-40, 48-49.
- 11. The wireless telephone includes an IR receiver 14. Col. 1, 11. 59-64.
- 12. Billboard 20 and wireless telephone 10 can alternatively communicate via radio frequency links. Col. 2, 1. 65-col. 3, 1. 1.
- 13. When using radio frequency links, the IR transmitter 13 and IR receiver 14 are replaced in the wireless telephone by its existing RF circuitry and antenna. Col. 3, 11. 1-14.
- 14. Phillips does not challenge the Examiner's finding that Bluetooth is old and well known wireless technology that enables devices such as portable computers, cell phones, and portable handheld devices to connect to each other and the Internet. Final Rejection 3-4; Ans. 4; Br. 8, 10.

# C. Principles of Law

"In the patentability context, claims are to be given their broadest reasonable interpretations" *In re Van Geuns*, 988 F.2d 1181, 1184 (Fed. Cir. 1993) (citations omitted). "Absent claim language carrying a narrow meaning, the PTO should only limit the claim based on the specification or prosecution history when those sources expressly disclaim the broader definition." *In re Bigio*, 381 F.3d 1320, 1325 (Fed. Cir. 2004).

"A person of ordinary skill is also a person of ordinary creativity, not an automaton." *KSR Int'l Co. v. Teleflex Inc.*, 127 S.Ct. 1727, 1742 (2007).

A reference may be said to teach away when a person of ordinary skill, upon reading the reference, would be discouraged from following the path set out in the reference, or would be led in a direction divergent from the path that was taken by the applicant. The degree of teaching away will of course depend on the particular facts; in general, a reference

Application 09/876,515

will teach away if it suggests that the line of development flowing from the reference's disclosure is unlikely to be productive of the result sought by the applicant.

*In re Gurley*, 27 F.3d 551, 553 (Fed. Cir. 1994).

"Section 103 forbids issuance of a patent when 'the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains." KSR Int'l Co. v. Teleflex Inc., 127 S.Ct. 1727, 1734 (2007).

In KSR, the Supreme Court explained that despite the enactment of Section 103 and the *Graham* analysis there still remains "the need for caution in granting a patent based on the combination of elements found in the prior art." *Id.* at 1739. Based on its precedent, the Court reaffirmed the principle that "[t]he combination of familiar elements according to known methods is likely to be obvious when it does no more than yield predictable results." *Id.* 

The Court's opinion in *United States v. Adams*, 383 U.S. 39, 40 (1966) is illustrative of the application of this principle in the case where the claimed invention is a prior art structure altered by substituting one element in the structure for another known element. *Id.* at 1739-40. "The Court [in *Adams*] recognized that when a patent claims a structure already known in the prior art that is altered by the mere substitution of one element for another known in the field, the combination must do more than yield a predictable result." *Id.* at 1740 (citation omitted) (The Court ultimately found unexpected results resulting from prior art warnings to be dispositive of nonobviousness).

# D. Analysis

# Claims 1, 8, 10 and 11

Representative claim 1 recites "the beacon is arranged to broadcast a series of inquiry messages . . .". Br. 12. Consistent with the dictionary definition of the term inquiry (FF¹ 1), we broadly construe an "inquiry message" as a message seeking information or knowledge. Philips does not direct us to an express disclaimer of a broader definition for an inquiry message.

Philips argues that Whiteside does not describe a beacon arranged to broadcast a series of inquiry messages. Br. 5. Philips argues that instead Whiteside describes continuously broadcasting a vendor's telephone number or sending a message from a billboard in response to a message sent from a wireless telephone. Br. 5.

Whiteside describes a billboard 20 with an infrared transceiver 22 that *continuously* broadcasts a vendor's telephone number. FF 2. The broadcast carries the vendor's telephone number in data message 16. FF 3. The data message 16 that includes the vendor's telephone number is an inquiry message because the message is implicitly seeking information (e.g., a response) from any potential message recipients to call the phone number provided. Whiteside's vendor telephone number is continuously broadcasted. FF 2. Thus, the continuous broadcast of the vendor's telephone number is a series of inquiry messages. For these reasons, we find that Whiteside describes a beacon that broadcasts a series of inquiry messages.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> FF denotes Finding of Fact.

Claim 1 also recites "a series of inquiry messages each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol . . .". Br. 12.

Philips argues that Whiteside does not describe the inquiry messages being in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a predetermined protocol. Br. 5. Philips also argues that Whiteside does not teach or suggest what types of structures and/or protocols are used to transmit information. Br. 5

As explained before, Whiteside describes continuously broadcasting a vendor's telephone number. FF 2. It is well known that telephone numbers are divided into predetermined data fields. For example, when placing a telephone call within the United States, a user enters the area code first as a first data field and enters the remainder of the number in one or more additional data fields. FF 4. In this case, the first data field is often distinguished from the additional data fields by use of parenthesis, a space or a hyphen. FF 5. Likewise, for placing an international call, the user enters the country code in a first data field and enters the remainder of the number in one or more additional data fields. FF 6. It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill that each instance of Whiteside's broadcasted telephone number (i.e., each inquiry message) is in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, e.g., country code or area code in a first data field followed by the remainder of the telephone number in one or more additional data fields.

Claim 1 further recites that "the beacon is further arranged to add to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field . . . the additional data field including location information . . . ." Br. 12.

Philips argues that Whiteside is silent about adding an additional data field prior to transmission. Br. 6. Philips also argues that Whiteside and King do not teach that the additional data field is location information. Br. 6.

Whiteside describes continuously broadcasting a vendor's telephone number. FF 2. It is well known that telephone numbers are divided into predetermined data fields which include a data field for an area code or country code. FFs 4-6. The particular area code and/or country code of the telephone number indicates a specific geographical location or region. FF 7. Thus, Whiteside's continuously broadcasted vendor telephone number also includes location information in the area code and/or country code.

Alternatively, Whiteside further describes that message 16 can also be used to convey other data such as a bank interest rate or current product cost. FF 8. Whiteside describes sending a vendor's telephone number and also sending bank interest rates or product cost to a message recipient, which suggests that the message recipient may find further vendor information useful such as the vendor's address. Since each message 16 already includes the vendor's telephone number, it would have been obvious to one with ordinary skill to add the vendor's location information, e.g., vendor's address, to the message since this information may be useful to the message recipient. It would have also been obvious to one of ordinary skill to add an additional data field containing the vendor's location information to the inquiry message prior to transmission for the purpose of keeping the vendor's telephone number and location information in the same message. Adding an additional data field with the vendor location to the inquiry message containing the vendor telephone number ensures that message

recipients understand that the telephone number and location information correspond to the same vendor. Using an additional data field for the vendor's location information requires no more than ordinary skill in the art since the prior art already shows using a plurality of data fields for the telephone number.

For all these reasons we find that Philips has not sustained its burden of showing that the Examiner erred in rejecting claims 1, 8, 10 and 11 as unpatentable over Whiteside and King.

# Claims 2 and 12

Claims 2 and 12 are dependent on claim 1 and 11 respectively. Br. 12, 14. Representative claim 2 recites "the beacon is arranged to add said additional data field at the end of a respective inquiry message." Br. 12.

Philips argues that Whiteside does not describe the aforementioned claim limitations. Br. 7.

Whiteside does not explicitly describe that an additional data field can be added at the end of the inquiry message. However, one with ordinary skill in the art would have recognized that the additional data field (i.e., vendor's location) could be added at the end of the message (i.e., vendor's telephone number) or could be added to the message at any other desirable position in the message, such as the beginning. "A person of ordinary skill is also a person of ordinary creativity, not an automaton." *KSR Int'l Co. v. Teleflex Inc.*, 127 S.Ct. 1727, 1742 (2007).

For this reason we find that Philips has not sustained its burden of showing that the Examiner erred in rejecting claims 2 and 12 as unpatentable over Whiteside and King.

### Claims 3 and 13

Claims 3 and 13 are dependent on claim 1 and 11 respectively. Br. 12, 14. Representative claim 3 recites "the beacon is arranged to include an indication in one of said predetermined data fields, said indication denoting the presence of said additional data field." Br. 12.

The Examiner and Philips disagree as to whether Whiteside describes the aforementioned claim limitations. Final Rejection 3; Ans. 4, citing Whiteside col. 2, 11. 35-39; Br. 7. Philips also argues that the citation to Whiteside provided by the Examiner is irrelevant. Br. 7.

The Whiteside citation provided by the Examiner describes that message 16 can also be used to convey other data such as a bank interest rate or current product cost and message 15 can also be enhanced to make a more specific request for one of the items of information that can be supplied by the billboard. FFs 8-9. The Examiner does not direct us to, and we can not find, where Whiteside or King describe including an indicator in one of the predetermined data fields that denotes the presence of the additional data field. Moreover, we do not find that one with ordinary skill would know to include an indicator in Whiteside's broadcasted inquiry message (i.e., vendor's telephone number) that denotes the presence of the additional data field (i.e., vendor's location).

For all these reasons, we find that the Examiner erred in rejecting claims 3 and 13 as unpatentable over Whiteside and King.

#### Claims 4, 9 and 14

Representative claim 9 is dependent on claim 8 and further recites "wherein the receiver is configured to receive messages according to Bluetooth protocols." Br. 13.

The Examiner finds that Bluetooth is old and well known wireless technology that enables devices such as portable computers, cell phones, and portable handheld devices to connect to each other and the Internet and Phillips does not contest this finding. FF 14.

Philips argues that Whiteside teaches away from a Bluetooth protocol because Whiteside teaches communications via an infrared signal instead of Bluetooth communication via short range radio frequency signals. Br. 8, 10.

Philips arguments are unpersuasive. Philips does not explain why a person of ordinary skill, upon reading the Whiteside reference, would be discouraged from following the path set out in the reference, or led in a direction divergent from the path that was taken by the inventors. Philips also does not dispute the Examiner's findings with respect to Bluetooth messaging being old and well known in the art. Moreover, contrary to Phillips' argument, Whiteside describes alternatively using radio frequency (RF) signals and RF receivers for communications. FFs 10-13. It would have been obvious to one with ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to substitute a Bluetooth protocol and Bluetooth receiver for Whiteside's RF signals and RF receiver. The Supreme Court reaffirmed the principle that "when a [application] claims a structure already known in the prior art that is altered by the mere substitution of one element for another known in the field, the combination must do more than yield a predictable result." KSR Int'l Co. v. Teleflex Inc., 127 S.Ct. 1727, 1734 (2007). Philips does not present evidence that substituting Bluetooth protocol and associated Bluetooth receiver for Whiteside's RF communication signals and associated RF receiver yields an unpredictable result.

For all these reasons we find that Philips has not sustained its burden of showing that the Examiner erred in rejecting claims 4 and 14 as unpatentable over Whiteside and King.

# Claims 5 and 7

Claims 5 and 7 are dependent on claims 4 and 1, respectively. Claim 5 recites "a special Dedicated Inquiry Access Code (DIAC) is used to indicate the presence of location information in the additional data field." Br. 12. Claim 7 recites the "wireless messaging system employs frequency hopping, and . . . location data is sent on each frequency used for inquiry message broadcasts." Br. 13.

Philips argues that Whiteside does not describe the aforementioned limitations of claims 5 and 7. Br. 8-9. Philips also argues that the Whiteside citation provided by the Examiner to support the rejection is irrelevant. Br. 8-9.

We are not persuaded by Philips arguments. Contrary to Philips arguments, the Examiner does not provide a citation to Whiteside to support the rejection. In fact, the Examiner acknowledges that Whiteside does not describe a Dedicated Inquiry Access Code (DIAC) and frequency hopping. Final Rejection 4, Ans. 4. In addition, Philips does not dispute the Examiner's findings that (1) DIAC is old and well known according to the Bluetooth specification; (2) a unit adapted to communicate according to the Bluetooth specification receives an inquiry message including a general inquiry access code (GIAC) or an appropriate DIAC and may respond by sending an inquiry response message; and (3) the inquiry response message is a frequency hop synchronization message. Final Rejection 4, Ans. 4. Philips also does not dispute the Examiner's determination that it would

Application 09/876,515

have been obvious to one with ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to include the DIAC to indicate the presence of location information in the additional data field. Final Rejection 4, Ans. 4.

For all these reasons we find that Philips has not sustained its burden of showing that the Examiner erred in rejecting claims 5 and 7 as unpatentable over Whiteside and King.

#### Claim 6

Claim 6 is dependent on claim 1 and recites "wherein the presence of location information in the additional data field is indicated with header information appearing in the additional data field."

Philips argues that Whiteside and King do not teach or suggest the disputed claim limitations. Br. 9-10. Philips also argues that the Examiner's citation to King is irrelevant. Br. 9-10.

As explained before, Whiteside describes that message 16 can also convey bank interest rate or current product cost (FF 8) which suggests that the message recipient may find additional vendor information useful such as the vendor's address. Since each message 16 already includes the vendor's telephone number, it would have been obvious to one with ordinary skill to add the vendor's location information, e.g. vendor's address, to the message since this information may be useful to the message recipient. It would further would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill to include header information, e.g., "Location", "Interest Rate", "Product Cost", in the additional data field to ensure that the message recipient will understand the context of the data contained in the additional data field.

Application 09/876,515

For all these reasons, we find that Philips has not sustained its burden of showing that the Examiner erred in rejecting claim 6 as unpatentable over Whiteside and King.

#### E. Decision

Upon consideration of the appeal, and for the reasons given herein:
the decision of the Examiner rejecting claims 1-2, 4-12 and 14 under
35 U.S.C. § 103(a) as unpatentable over Whiteside and King is affirmed; and the decision of the Examiner rejecting claims 3 and 13 under 35 U.S.C.

No time period for taking any subsequent action in connection with this appeal may be extended under 37 C.F.R. § 1.136(a).

§ 103(a) as unpatentable over Whiteside and King is reversed.

### **AFFIRMED IN-PART**

rvb

PHILIPS INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY & STANDARDS P.O. BOX 3001 BRIARCLIFF MANOR NY 10510



# UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.				
09/876,515	06/07/2001	Robert J. Davies	GB 000109	9201				
	7590 05/12/200 LLECTUAL PROPER	=	EXAMINER					
P.O. BOX 3001	MANOR, NY 10510	LE, KAREN L						
DRIARCLIFF	MANOK, NT 10310		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER				
		2614						
			MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE				
			05/12/2008	PAPER				

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.



#### United States Patent and Trademark Office

Under Secretary of Commerce for Intellectual Property and Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

PHILIPS INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY & STANDARDS Appeal No: 2008-3403 P.O. BOX 3001 Application: 09/876,515 BRIARCLIFF MANOR, NY 10510

Appellant: Robert J. Davies et al.

# **Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences Docketing Notice**

Application 09/876,515 was received from the Technology Center at the Board on April 02, 2008 and has been assigned Appeal No: 2008-3403.

A review of the file indicates that the following documents have been filed by appellant:

January 16, 2007 Appeal Brief filed on:

Reply Brief filed on: NONE Request for Hearing filed on: NONE

In all future communications regarding this appeal, please include both the application number and the appeal number.

The mailing address for the Board is:

**BOARD OF PATENT APPEALS AND INTERFERENCES** UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE P.O. BOX 1450 **ALEXANDRIA, VIRGINIA 22313-1450** 

The facsimile number of the Board is 571-273-0052. Because of the heightened security in the Washington D.C. area, facsimile communications are recommended. Telephone inquiries can be made by calling 571-272-9797 and should be directed to a Program and Resource Administrator.

By order of the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences





# UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.				
09/876,515	06/07/2001	Robert J. Davies	GB 000109	9201				
24737 PHILIPS INTE	7590 12/27/2007 ELLECTUAL PROPER	EXAM	EXAMINER  LE, KAREN L					
P.O. BOX 300	1	LE, KA						
BRIARCLIFF	MANOR, NY 10510		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER				
			2614					
			MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE				
			12/27/2007	PAPER				

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.



#### UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS

P.O. Box 1450

Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

APPLICATION NO.I CONTROL NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR I PATENT IN REEXAMINATION		ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.			
09876515	6/7/01	DAVIES ET AL.	GB 000109  EXAMINER  Karen L. Le				
PHILIPS INTELLECTU P.O. BOX 3001	UAL PROPERTY & STA	INDARDS					
BRIARCLIFF MANOR,	NY 10510		ART UNIT	PAPER			
			2614	20071217			

DATE MAILED:

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

**Commissioner for Patents** 

Examiner has considered the IDS filed on June 7, 2001

Attachment PTO-1449.

Mimad Missay AHMAD F. MATAR SUPERVISORY PATENT EXAMINER

TECHNOLOGY CENTER 2700

FEB 1 5 2002

Sheet 1 of 1

				13		GE S	ARM	<u> </u>						7						
o em Omme			149		200	41-3	70	EPA	RTM	ENT	OF	At	ty. Docket No.	Ser	ial No.					
(REV. 7-80) PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE									<b>AR</b> K	OF	FICE	GE	000109	09/	876,515					
												Аp	plicant				RE(	FIN		
												RO	BERT J. DAVIES	ET AL.			FFe			
INFO (Vse										ON	l	1	ling Date 7/01	Gro 268	up * 26/	Y Teci	FEE Inology	c z { Cent		
U.S. 1	PAT	EN	T D	OCI	JME	ENTS	3													
Ex. Int			Doc				.,		D:	ate			Name	Class	Sub-		ng Dat	6		
	<del>  .</del> .	$\dashv$		Т	<u> </u>	Τ-	П													
	AA AE	-	+	+	+	+	$\left  \cdot \right $			-1	_				<del>-  </del>					
	-	-	+	+	+	+	+							-						
	AC		+	+	+	-	H													
	AL	$\dashv$	+	+	+	+-	-	_			_									
	AE		_	+	+	-	$\vdash$								_					
	AF						<u></u>	_												
FORE	:IGI	NP	AIL	NI	טט	CUN	IEN	15												
				cument							Dat	е	Country		Class	Sub-	Tran	Trans.		
		Nu	mpe:													class	Yes	No		
7K   7,	AG	٥	7	5	2	7	9	3	A	2	8/1/9	7	EUROPE		H04Q	7/32				
KL	AH	1	0	0	6	6	8	4	A	2	7/6/0	0	EUROPE		но4н	1/00				
<del> </del> ;	AI				<u> </u>	<u> </u>			<u> </u>	<u> </u>		_					1			
<del>- </del> ;		Н	$\dashv$				<u> </u>	Γ		<u> </u>	<u> </u>									
	AK	H				$\vdash$	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	$t^-$	T							1			
 OTHE	R /	L Irc	lud	no	A11+	hor	Ţi	L tle	. р	ate	. Pert	ine	nt Pages, Etc.)			<u> </u>		<u> </u>		
	AL			<u>-</u>							,							-		
-	AM	$\vdash$											, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,							
1 /										<del></del>										
	AN		1									<u></u>			12/11/	7K K K W				

S:\forms\DISCL.DOC

Sheet <u>1</u> of <u>1</u>

U.S.	rm PTO-1449 S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (REV.7-80) PATENT AND ADEMARK OFFICE								_								876515 Pro				
										pplicant OBERT J.	DAVIES ET	T AL					30				
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATION (Use several sheets if necessary)									ATION	J		iling Da		Gro	щр				<del> -</del>	-	
U.S.	PA	TE	NT	DO	CUI	MEN	ITS														
Ex. Int.			Do	cune	ent	Numb	er			Date			Name		Cla	ss	Sub-		ng Date pprop.		
/KI	7	AA	5	8	3	5	8	6	1	11/10/	/98	White	eside	*	455		466				_
		AB																			_
	4	AC	_		L		_						· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·								_
	_	AD	-		$\vdash$	_	-							<del></del>	-		<u> </u>				_
	$\dashv$	AE AF	$\vdash$	<u> </u>	-	-	_	_			-			<del> </del>	-						_
EOP.			207		 T D		LINA	L EN	 TC						<u>. l</u>		<u></u>		•		-
FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS  Document Number  Date							te		Country	·	Cla	ess	Sub- Tran		ins.						
		1													****			class	Yes	No	
	AG	_																		<u> </u>	_
_	AH		<u> </u>	ļ	$\perp$	4	_				-									ļ	_
	AI	-	_	$\bot$	$\downarrow$	_	$\dashv$		_		-		_							-	
	AJ	-	-	<u> </u>	+	+	$\dashv$		_											╁	_
l	AK	<u> </u>	<u> </u>			<u></u>			_		<u> </u>					<u> </u>		<u> </u>	Д		
OTHER	AL	nclud	Pi	ıblio	ati	on h	lp "	Coo	lto	⊌n": <h< td=""><td>ttp://</td><td>/WWW.</td><td></td><td>.hp.com/pa</td><td>pers/</td><td>ebpr</td><td>es/Web<sub>l</sub></td><td>presence.</td><td>htm; "Po</td><td>eopl e</td><td></td></h<>	ttp://	/WWW.		.hp.com/pa	pers/	ebpr	es/Web <sub>l</sub>	presence.	htm; "Po	eopl e	
		+	PI	aces	·, 1	hing	s:	Web	Pro	esence	for th	he Re	al World	pp. 1-20					······································	•	
	AM AN	+	+													<u> </u>					-
Exami		<u> </u>	<u> </u>	- /	Ka	ren	Le/	<b></b>		<u></u>			Date	Considered	i		12/1	1/2007		······································	
EXAMI	NER	:	thr	tial ough muni	ı ci	tati	on	ifr	not	in con	d, whe	ether nce ar	or not	citation i onsidered.	s in c	onfo	rmance a copy	with MPEI of this	609; D	raw :h ne	L i

# UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

BEFORE THE BOARD OF PATENT APPEALS
AND INTERFERENCES

Ex parte ROBERT J. DAVIES AND SAUL R. DOOLEY

NOV 2 9 2007

PAT. & T.N. OFFICE
AND INTERFERENCES

Application No. 09/876,515

ORDER RETURNING UNDOCKETED APPEAL TO EXAMINER

This application was received electronically at the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences on November 19, 2007. A review of the application has revealed that the application is not ready for docketing as an appeal. Accordingly, the application is herewith being returned to the examiner. The matter requiring attention prior to docketing is identified below.

An Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) was filed on June 7, 2001. A review of the Image File Wrapper reveals that the examiner has not considered the IDS. According to MPEP § 609 which states:

Application No. 09/876,515

".... The Examiner must also fill in his or her name and the date the information was considered in blocks at the bottom of the PTO-1449 or PTO/SB/08A and 08B form."

Accordingly, it is

**ORDERED** that the application is returned to the Examiner for consideration of the IDS, written notification to the applicant of such consideration and for further action as may be appropriate.

BOARD OF PATENT APPEALS AND INTERFERENCES

By:

PATRICK J. NOLAN

Deputy Chief Appeals Administrator

(571) 272-9797

PJN/dal

cc: PHILIPS INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY & STANDARDS P.O. BOX 3001

BRIARCLIFF MANOR, NY 10510

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.				
09/876,515	06/07/2001	Robert J. Davies	GB 000109	9201				
24737 Philips inte	7590 05/16/2007 ELLECTUAL PROPERTY	/ & STANDARDS	EXAM	INER				
P.O. BOX 300	1	LE, KAREN L						
BRIARCLIFF	MANOR, NY 10510		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER				
		2614						
				•				
			MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE				
			05/16/2007	PAPER				

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.



Commissioner for Patents
United States Patent and Trademark Office
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

MAILED

MAY 1 2007

Technology Center 2600

# BEFORE THE BOARD OF PATENT APPEALS AND INTERFERENCES

Application Number: 09/876,515

Filing Date: June 07, 2001 Appellant(s): DAVIES ET AL.

> DAVIES ET AL. For Appellant

**EXAMINER'S ANSWER** 

This is in response to the appeal brief filed 1/16/07 appealing from the Office action mailed 8/11/06.

Art Unit: 2614

Page 2

# (1) Real Party in Interest

A statement identifying by name the real party in interest is contained in the brief.

# (2) Related Appeals and Interferences

The examiner is not aware of any related appeals, interferences, or judicial proceedings which will directly affect or be directly affected by or have a bearing on the Board's decision in the pending appeal.

### (3) Status of Claims

The statement of the status of claims contained in the brief is correct.

#### (4) Status of Amendments After Final

The appellant's statement of the status of amendments after final rejection contained in the brief is correct.

#### (5) Summary of Claimed Subject Matter

The summary of claimed subject matter contained in the brief is correct.

#### (6) Grounds of Rejection to be Reviewed on Appeal

The appellant's statement of the grounds of rejection to be reviewed on appeal is correct.

#### (7) Claims Appendix

The copy of the appealed claims contained in the Appendix to the brief is correct.

# . (8) Evidence Relied Upon

6,782,253	Shteyn et al.	8-2004
6.311.060	Evans et al.	10-2001

Application/Control Number: 09/876,515 Page 3

Art Unit: 2614

5,835,861 Whiteside 11-1998

6,169,498 King et al 1-2001

#### (9) Grounds of Rejection

The following ground(s) of rejection are applicable to the appealed claims:

1. Claims 1-14 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Whiteside (U. S. 5,835,861) in view of King et al (U.S. 6,169,498).

Regarding claims 1, 6, 8, 10 and 11, Whiteside teaches a communications system comprising at least one beacon device (Fig. 1, billboard 20) capable of wireless message transmission (Col. 2, lines 14-18) and at least one portable device (Fig. 1, wireless telephone 10) capable of receiving such a message transmission (Col. 2, lines 54-55 and lines 35-39), wherein the beacon is arranged to broadcast a series of inquiry messages each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol (Col. 2, lines 35-39). The beacon is further arranged to add to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field, and wherein the at least one portable device is arranged to receive the transmitted inquiry messages and read data from said additional data field (Col. 2, lines 35-39).

Whiteside does not teach the additional data field including location information. However King teaches the additional data field including location information (Col. 3, lines 54-56). King teaches a method for communicating location-specific messages that have a content that is related to a particular geographical location within a facility. Thus, it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention

Art Unit: 2614

: --

was made to incorporate King's location information into Whiteside's messages in order to provide additional data field including location information. This feature is old and popular in telecommunication system. Whiteside messages may have any type of data without departing from the spirit of Whiteside's invention. The location information represents helpful and useful data.

Page 4

Regarding claims 2-3 and 12-13, Whiteside teaches the beacon is arranged to add said additional data field at the end of a respective inquiry message wherein the beacon is arranged to include an indication in one of said predetermined data fields, said indication denoting the presence of said additional data field (col. 2, lines 35-39).

Regarding claims 4, 9 and 14, Whiteside does not teach a system wherein said first communications protocol comprises Bluetooth messaging. However, Bluetooth is extremely old and well known in the wireless technology. Bluetooth enables devices such as portable computers, cell phones, and portable handheld devices to connect to each other and to the Internet. It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to include the Bluetooth to enable data delivery through beacons.

Regarding claims 5 and 7, Whiteside does not teach a system wherein a special Dedicated Inquiry Access Code (DIAC) is used to indicate the presence of location information in the additional data field. Wireless messaging system employs frequency

Art Unit: 2614

hopping, and further wherein location data is sent on each frequency used for inquiry message broadcasts. However, DIAC is old and well known in the Bluetooth specification. Normally, a unit adapted to communicate according to the Bluetooth specification receiving an inquiry message, including a general inquiry access code (GIAC) or an appropriate Dedicated Inquiry Access Code (DIAC), may respond by sending an inquiry response message. The inquiry response message is actually a frequency hop synchronization packet. It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to include the DIAC to indicate the present of location information in the additional data field.

Page 5

#### (10) Response to Argument

Regarding Appellant's statement (Brief, page 5 and 7) that "Whiteside does not teach or suggest a beacon arranged to broadcast a series or inquiry messages that are in the form of plurality of predetermined data field arranged according to a first communications protocol" or that "the beacon is further arranged to add to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field". Examiner respectfully submits that Whiteside does teach broadcast inquiry messages in addition to broadcast advertising information and teaches the inquiry messages being in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields such as a bank interest rate and current production cost (Col. 2, lines 35-36). King teaches a method for communicating location-specific messages that have a content related to a particular geographical location within a facility. Whiteside teaches broadcast bank interest rate and current production cost in

Page 6

Art Unit: 2614

addition to advertising information. Thus, location message of King is simply one of the items in Whiteside's broadcasting information. King is the secondary reference and it does not have to be bodily incorporated in the primary reference. The claims are mainly functional or descriptive language and therefore read on the prior art. For example, claim one is a system claim and only requires a system with a beacon that transmits a message and a mobile unit that can receive the message. The remainder of the claim recites only the content of the message. Therefore, the claim reads on many systems that have those two components and the functionality. The claimed invention does not recite any special components that form a special message other than those components included in the claim.

Regarding Appellant's statement (Brief, page 8) that Whiteside does not teach or suggest "communication protocol comprises Bluetooth messaging". Examiner respectfully submits that Bluetooth is extremely old and well known in the wireless technology, also known as IEEE 802.15.1, that enables devices such as portable computers, cell phone, and portable handheld devices to connect to each other and to the Internet. Thus, it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to include Bluetooth into Whiteside's system to enable data delivery through beacons. Applicant did not invent the Bluetooth technology which may be used for any short range wireless communications. See Appellant's argument which refers to IEEE 802.15.1 (Brief, page 8, line 9).

Regarding Appellant's statement (Brief, pages 8 and 9, claims 5 and 7) that

Whiteside does not teach or suggest "a special Dedicated Inquiry Access Code (DIAC)

Art Unit: 2614

is use to indicate the presence of location information in the additional data field". Examiner respectfully submits that DIAC is old and well known in the Bluetooth specification. Normally, a unit adapted to communicate according to the Bluetooth specification receiving an inquiry message, including a general inquiry access code (GIAC) or an appropriate Dedicated Inquiry Access Code (DIAC), may respond by sending an inquiry response message. The inquiry response message is actually a frequency hop synchronization packet. It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to include the DIAC to indicate the present of location information in the additional data field. Also, numerous other arrangements may be devised by one of ordinary skill in the art without departing from the scope of Whiteside. It is noted that Appellant argued that the use of Bluetooth and DIAC is not taught by the references, but Appellant has not challenged the Examiner's position that such is old and well known. Again, IEEE.15.1 is referenced in the Appeal brief (page 8, line 9).

Page 7

Regarding Appellant's statement (Brief, page 9, claim 6) that Whiteside does not teach or suggest, "The presence of location information in the additional data field is indicated with header information appearing in the additional data field". Examiner respectfully submits that this is only descriptive language that explains how to arrange the message and what is included in the message.

Regarding Appellant's statement (Brief, page 10, claim 9) that Whiteside does not teach "the receiver is configured to receive messages according to Bluetooth protocols". Examiner respectfully submits that Numerous other arrangements may be

Art Unit: 2614

devised by one of ordinary skill in the art without departing from the scope of Whiteside.

Page 8

For example, infrared receiver would be replace in the wireless telephone by its RF

circuitry and antenna (See Col. 3, lines -9). Again, Bluetooth is extremely old and well

known in the wireless technology. Thus, it would have been obvious to one of ordinary

skill in the art at the time the invention was made to include Bluetooth into Whiteside's

system to enable data delivery through beacons.

(11) Related Proceeding(s) Appendix

No decision rendered by a court or the Board is identified by the examiner in the Related Appeals and Interferences section of this examiner's answer.

For the above reasons, it is believed that the rejections should be sustained.

Kareale

Respectfully submitted,

Karen Le

May 9, 2007

Conferees: AHMAD F. M

SUPERVISORY PATENT EXAMINER
TECHNOLOGY CENTER 2700

Ahmad Matar

**Supervisory Patent Examiner** 

Corsaro Nick

SUPERVISORY PATENT EXAMINER TECHNOLOGY CENTER 2600

# IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE BEFORE THE BOARD OF PATENT APPEALS AND INTERFERENCES

In re Application of : DAVIES et al.

Serial No.: : 09/876,515

•

Filed : 06/07/2001

:

Art Unit : 2614

:

Examiner : Karen L. Le

:

Att. Docket : GB 000109

Confirmation No. : 9201

Mail Stop Appeal Brief - Patents Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

#### **APPEAL BRIEF**

Sir:

Enclosed is an Appeal Brief in the above-identified patent application. Please charge the fee of \$500.00 to Deposit Account No. 14-1270.

Respectfully submitted,

By /LARRY LIBERCHUK/ Larry Liberchuk, Reg. No. 40,352 Senior IP Counsel Philips Electronics N.A. Corporation 914-333-9602

#### I. REAL PARTY IN INTEREST

The real party in interest is Koniklijke Philips Electronics N.V. corporation, the assignee of record.

#### II. RELATED APPEALS AND INTERFERENCES

Appellant is not aware of any pending appeals, judicial proceedings, or interferences which may be related to, directly affect, be directly affected by, or have a bearing on the Board's decision in the pending appeal.

#### **III. STATUS OF CLAIMS**

Claims 1-14 are rejected.

#### IV. STATUS OF AMENDMENTS

All amendments prior to the Final Office Action were entered into the record.

#### V. SUMMARY OF CLAIMED SUBJECT MATTER

The present invention, as recited in independent claim 1, is related to a communications system comprising at least one beacon device (12, 14) capable of wireless message transmission and at least one portable device (10) capable of receiving such a message transmission. See page 6, lines 30-31; Fig. 1. The beacon is arranged to broadcast a series of inquiry messages, each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol. See page 8, lines 14-20; page 10, lines 5-20; page 10, line 31 through page 12, line 14; Fig. 1. The beacon is further arranged to add to each inquiry message, prior to transmission, an

additional data field. See page 12, lines 19-26; Fig. 5. The portable device is arranged to receive the transmitted inquiry messages and read data from the additional data field, the additional data field including location information. See page 16, line 1 through page 17, line 22.

The present invention, as recited in independent claim 10, is related to a beacon device capable of wireless message transmission and for use in a communications system comprising the beacon device and at least one portable device capable of receiving such a message transmission. See page 6, lines 30-31; Fig. 1. The beacon is configured to broadcast a series of inquiry messages, each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol. See page 8, lines 14-20; page 10, lines 5-20; page 10, line 31 through page 12, line 14; Fig. 1. The beacon is also configured to add to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field. See page 12, lines 19-26; Fig. 5. The at least one portable device, arranged to receive the transmitted inquiry messages, is enabled to read data from the additional data field, the additional data field including location information. See page 16, line 1 through page 17, line 22.

The present invention, as recited in independent claim 11, is related to a method for enabling the user of a portable communications device to receive broadcast messages. See page 6, lines 30-31; Fig. 1. At least one beacon device broadcasts a series of inquiry messages, each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol. See page 8, lines 14-20; page 10, lines 5-20; page 10, line 31 through page 12, line 14; Fig. 1. The beacon adds to each inquiry message, prior to transmission, an additional data field carrying broadcast message data including location information. See page 12, lines 19-26; Fig. 5. The portable device receives the transmitted inquiry messages including

the location information and reads the broadcast data from said additional data field. See page 16, line 1 through page 17, line 22.

### VI. GROUNDS OF REJECTION TO BE REVIEWED ON APPEAL

Whether claims 1-14 are properly rejected under 35 U.S.C. §103(a) as being unpatentable over U.S. Patent 5,835,861 (hereinafter "Whiteside") in view of U.S. Patent 6,169,498 (hereinafter "King").

### VII. ARGUMENT

1) Claims 1, 8, 10 and 11 are not properly rejected under 35 U.S.C. §103(a) as being unpatentable over Whiteside in view of King.

To establish a *prima facie* case of obviousness, three basic criteria must be met.

First, there must be some suggestion or motivation, either in the references themselves or in the knowledge generally available to one of ordinary skill in the art, to modify the reference or to combine reference teachings. Second, there must be a reasonable expectation of success. Finally, the prior art reference (or references when combined) must teach or suggest all the claim limitations. The teaching or suggestion to make the claimed combination and the reasonable expectation of success must both be found in the prior art and not based on applicant's disclosure. *In re Vaeck*, 947 F.2d 488, 20 USPQ2d 1438 (Fed. Cir. 1991). MPEP § 2143 - §2143.03 contain decisions pertinent to each of these criteria.

Applicant submits that the Examiner has not established a *prima facie* case of obviousness because the prior art references cited by the Examiner do not teach or suggest all the

claim limitations, as recited in independent claims 1, 10 and 11, or in any of their respective dependent claims.

Applicant respectfully submits that Whiteside does not teach or suggest a beacon "arranged to broadcast a series of inquiry messages" as recited in, e.g., claim 1. What Whiteside discloses is a method of transmitting advertising information from a billboard to a wireless telephone. Whiteside describes two embodiments. In a first embodiment, an "infrared transceiver simply broadcasts the telephone number of the vendor continuously." See 2:13-16 of the patent. In a second embodiment, the method comprises: "receiving a signal transmitted from a wireless telephone at a billboard, said signal being other than the regular wireless frequency band and, in response to receiving said signal, automatically transmitting a second signal from said billboard that is to be received and stored by said wireless telephone." See 3:22-32 and 2:26-30 of the patent. In other words, the billboard in Whiteside does not broadcast inquiry messages, but instead it either simply broadcasts advertising information continuously, or it sends back a signal that includes the advertising information in response to a signal received from a wireless telephone. There is no teaching or suggestion that the billboard in Whiteside would broadcast inquiry messages.

Furthermore, Applicant submits that Whiteside does not teach or suggest the inquiry messages being "in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol," or that "the beacon is further arranged to add to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field," as recited in claims 1, 10 and 11. What Whiteside discloses is just that the signal broadcast from the billboard to the wireless telephone "can also be used to convey other data, such as a bank interest rate, current product cost," and that the message transmitted from the wireless telephone to the billboard "can also be enhanced"

to make a more specific request for one of the items of information that can be supplied by the billboard." See 2:35-39. In other words, Whiteside only describes the various types of information that can be exchanged between the wireless telephone and the billboard. Whiteside does not teach or suggest what kind of structures and/or protocols are used to transmit that information. In particular, Whiteside is silent about adding an additional data field prior to transmission, as recited in claims 1, 10 and 11.

The Examiner admits that "Whiteside does not teach the additional data field including location information," and relies upon King for that feature. Applicant submits that King, not only fails to cure the deficiencies previously pointed out in Whiteside, but it also does not teach or suggest "the additional data field including location information" either. King is directed to a method for communicating location-specific messages. However, the method taught by King requires "storing a library of such messages within a portable device having a capability of randomly accessing the messages." See, e.g., Abstract, lines 1-4; and claims 1, 8 and 9 of King. In other words, the location-specific messages disclosed by King are already stored in the portable device: they are not sent from a beacon to the portable device, as recited in Applicant's claims 1, 10 and 11.

Applicant, therefore, submits that the Examiner has failed to establish a *prima facie* case of obviousness because the prior art references cited by the Examiner do not teach or suggest all the claim limitations, as recited in independent claims 1, 10 and 11. Applicant also submits that claim 8, which depends from 1, is patentable over the cited art references for at least the reasons stated above in connection with claim 1. Accordingly, reconsideration and withdrawal of the rejection of claims 1, 8, 10 and 11 is respectfully requested.

2) Claims 2, 3, 12 and 13 are not properly rejected under 35 U.S.C. §103(a) as being unpatentable over Whiteside in view of King.

Claims 2-3 and 12-13 depend, respectively, from claims 1 and 11 and are, therefore, also patentable over the cited art references for at least the reasons stated above in connection with claims 1 and 11, as well as for the separately patentable subject matter recited therein. In particular, and contrary to the Examiner's assertion, Applicant submits that Whiteside does not teach or suggest "the beacon is arranged to add said additional data field at the end of a respective inquiry message," as recited in claims 2 and 12. Furthermore, there is absolutely no teaching or suggestion in Whiteside of a beacon "arranged to include an indication in one of said predetermined data fields, said indication denoting the presence of said additional data field," as recited in claims 3 and 13. Moreover, Applicant respectfully submits that the citation provided by the Examiner in support for the rejection is completely irrelevant. At column 2, lines 35-39, Whiteside only states that, "Message 16 can also be used to convey other data, such as a bank interest rate, current product cost; message 15 can also be enhanced to make a more specific request for one of the items of information that can be supplied by the billboard."

Applicant therefore submits that the Examiner has failed to establish a *prima facie* case of obviousness against the subject matter recited in claims 2-3 and 12-13 because the prior art references cited by the Examiner do not teach or suggest all the claim limitations. Accordingly, reconsideration and withdrawal of the rejection of claims 2-3 and 12-13 is respectfully requested.

3) Claims 4 and 14 are not properly rejected under 35 U.S.C. §103(a) as being unpatentable over Whiteside in view of King.

Claims 4 and 14 depend, respectively, from claims 1 and 11, and are therefore also patentable over the cited art references for at least the reasons stated above in connection with claims 1 and 11, as well as for the separately patentable subject matter recited therein. In particular, and contrary to the Examiner's assertion, Applicant submits that Whiteside does not teach or suggest "wherein said communications protocol comprises Bluetooth messaging," as recited in claims 4 and 14. What Whiteside teaches at column 1, lines 48-49 is that "Communications in both directions are via a modulated infrared signal," which teaches away from a Bluetooth protocol. Bluetooth is an industrial specification for wireless networks, also known as IEEE 802.15.1, that provides a way to connect and exchange information between devices via a short range radio frequency, whereas Whiteside teaches communications via an infrared signal.

Applicant, therefore, submits that the Examiner has failed to establish a *prima facie* case of obviousness against the subject matter recited in claims 4 and 14, because the prior art references cited by the Examiner do not teach or suggest all the claim limitations. Accordingly, reconsideration and withdrawal of the rejection of claims 4 and 14 is respectfully requested.

# 4) Claims 5 and 7 are not properly rejected under 35 U.S.C. §103(a) as being unpatentable over Whiteside in view of King.

Claims 5 and 7 depend, respectively, from claims 4 and 1 and are, therefore, also patentable over the cited art references for at least the reasons stated above in connection with claims 4 and 1, as well as for the separately patentable subject matter recited therein. In particular, and contrary to the Examiner's assertion, Applicant submits that Whiteside does not teach or suggest "a special Dedicated Inquiry Access Code (DIAC) is used to indicate the

presence of location information in the additional data field," as recited in Applicant's claim 5. Furthermore, there is absolutely no teaching or suggestion in Whiteside that the "wireless messaging system employs frequency hopping, and further wherein location data is sent on each frequency used for inquiry message broadcasts," as recited in Applicant's claim 7. Moreover, Applicant respectfully submits that the citation provided by the Examiner in support for this rejection is again completely irrelevant. At column 1, lines 48-49, Whiteside only states that, "Communications in both directions are via a modulated infrared signal."

Applicant, therefore, submits that the Examiner has failed to establish a *prima facie* case of obviousness against the subject matter recited in claims 5 and 7, because the prior art references cited by the Examiner do not teach or suggest all the claim limitations. Accordingly, reconsideration and withdrawal of the rejection of claims 5 and 7 is respectfully requested.

# 5) Claim 6 is not properly rejected under 35 U.S.C. §103(a) as being unpatentable over Whiteside in view of King.

Claim 6 depends from claim 1 and is therefore also patentable over the cited art references for at least the reasons stated above in connection with claim 1, as well as for the separately patentable subject matter recited therein. In particular, and contrary to the Examiner's assertion, Applicant submits that King does not teach or suggest "wherein the presence of location information in the additional data field is indicated with header information appearing in the additional data field," as recited in Applicant's claim 6. The Examiner already admitted that Whiteside does not teach this feature, and Applicant submits that there is absolutely no teaching or suggestion of this feature in King either. Once again, the citation provided by the Examiner in support for this rejection is completely irrelevant. What King discloses in the Abstract, lines 1722 is just that, "The fixed map information and the time-dependent information may then be accessed to locate a particular site specified by the time-dependent information. For example, the map information may include gate locations within an airport and the time-dependent information may include flight arrival and departure times."

Applicant, therefore, submits that the Examiner has failed to establish a *prima facie* case of obviousness against the subject matter recited in Applicant's claim 6, because the prior art references cited by the Examiner do not teach or suggest all the claim limitations. Accordingly, reconsideration and withdrawal of the rejection of claim 6 is respectfully requested.

# 6) Claim 9 is not properly rejected under 35 U.S.C. §103(a) as being unpatentable over Whiteside in view of King.

Claim 9 depends from claims 1 and 8 and is, therefore, also patentable over the cited art references for at least the reasons stated above in connection with claims 1 and 8, as well as for the separately patentable subject matter recited therein. In particular, and contrary to the Examiner's assertion, Applicant submits that Whiteside does not teach or suggest "wherein the receiver is configured to receive messages according to Bluetooth protocols," as recited in claim 9. What Whiteside teaches at column 1, lines 48-49 is that "Communications in both directions are via a modulated infrared signal," which teaches away from a Bluetooth protocol. Bluetooth is an industrial specification for wireless networks, also known as IEEE 802.15.1, that provides a way to connect and exchange information between devices via a short range radio frequency, whereas Whiteside teaches communications via an infrared signal.

Applicant therefore submits that the Examiner has failed to establish a *prima facie* case of obviousness against the subject matter recited in Applicant's claim 9, because the prior art

references cited by the Examiner do not teach or suggest all the claim limitations. Accordingly, reconsideration and withdrawal of the rejection of claim 9 is respectfully requested.

### **VIII. CONCLUSION**

In light of the above, Applicant respectfully submits that the rejections of claims 1-14 are in error. The prior art references relied upon in the Final Office Action do not anticipate or render obvious Applicant 's claims. Thus, Applicant respectfully submits that the rejections are in error, legally and factually, and must be reversed.

Respectfully submitted,

By /LARRY LIBERCHUK/ Larry Liberchuk, Reg. No. 40,352 Senior IP Counsel Philips Electronics N.A. Corporation 914-333-9602

### IX. CLAIMS APPENDIX

- 1. A communications system comprising at least one beacon device capable of wireless message transmission and at least one portable device capable of receiving such a message transmission, wherein the beacon is arranged to broadcast a series of inquiry messages each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, wherein the beacon is further arranged to add to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field, and wherein the at least one portable device is arranged to receive the transmitted inquiry messages and read data from said additional data field, the additional data field including location information.
- 2. A system as claimed in claim 1, wherein the beacon is arranged to add said additional data field at the end of a respective inquiry message.
- 3. A system as claimed in claim 1, wherein the beacon is arranged to include an indication in one of said predetermined data fields, said indication denoting the presence of said additional data field.
- 4. A system as claimed in claim 1, wherein said first communications protocol comprises Bluetooth messaging.
- 5. A system as claimed in claim 4, wherein a special Dedicated Inquiry Access Code (DIAC) is used to indicate the presence of location information in the additional data field.

- 6. A system as claimed in claim 1, wherein the presence of location information in the additional data field is indicated with header information appearing in the additional data field.
- 7. A system in accordance with claim 1, wherein wireless messaging system employs frequency hopping, and further wherein location data is sent on each frequency used for inquiry message broadcasts.
- 8. A mobile communication device for use in the system of claim 1, the device comprising a receiver capable of receiving a short-range wireless inquiry message including a plurality of data fields according to a first communications protocol, means for determining when an additional data field including location information has been added to said plurality of data fields, and means for reading the location information data from such an additional data field.
- 9. A device as claimed in claim 8, wherein the receiver is configured to receive messages according to Bluetooth protocols.
- 10. A beacon device capable of wireless message transmission and for use in a communications system comprising said beacon device and at least one portable device capable of receiving such a message transmission, wherein the beacon is configured to broadcast a series of inquiry messages each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, and to add to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field, such as to enable the at least one portable device arranged to receive the transmitted

inquiry messages to read data from said additional data field, the additional data field including location information.

- 11. A method for enabling the user of a portable communications device to receive broadcast messages wherein at least one beacon device broadcasts a series of inquiry messages each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, wherein the beacon adds to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field carrying broadcast message data including location information, and wherein the portable device receives the transmitted inquiry messages including the location information and reads the broadcast data from said additional data field.
- 12. A method as claimed in claim 11, wherein the beacon adds said additional data field at the end of a respective inquiry message.
- 13. A method as claimed in claim 11, wherein the beacon includes an indication in one of said predetermined data fields, said indication denoting the presence of said additional data field.
- 14. A method as claimed in claim 11, wherein said first communications protocol comprises Bluetooth messaging.

## X. EVIDENCE APPENDIX

None.

### XI. RELATED PROCEEDINGS APPENDIX

None.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal							
Application Number:	09	09876515					
Filing Date:	07	07-Jun-2001					
Title of Invention:	Data delivery through beacons						
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Ro	bert J. Davies					
Filer:	Michael E. Marion/NOEMI CHAPA						
Attorney Docket Number:	GE	3 000109					
Filed as Large Entity							
Utility Filing Fees							
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)		
Basic Filing:							
Pages:							
Claims:							
Miscellaneous-Filing:							
Petition:							
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:							
Filing a brief in support of an appeal		1402	1	500	500		
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:							
Extension-of-Time:							

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)		
Miscellaneous:						
Total in USD (\$) 5						

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt					
EFS ID:	1439590				
Application Number:	09876515				
International Application Number:					
Confirmation Number:	9201				
Title of Invention:	Data delivery through beacons				
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Robert J. Davies				
Customer Number:	24737				
Filer:	Michael E. Marion/NOEMI CHAPA				
Filer Authorized By:	Michael E. Marion				
Attorney Docket Number:	GB 000109				
Receipt Date:	16-JAN-2007				
Filing Date:	07-JUN-2001				
Time Stamp:	09:43:19				
Application Type:	Utility				

# Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$500
RAM confirmation Number	2053
Deposit Account	141270

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows: Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.16 and 1.17

### File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Appeal Brief Filed	GB000109_appeal_brief_16- JAN-07.pdf	137914	no	16
Warnings:					
Information	1				
2	Fee Worksheet (PTO-06)	fee-info.pdf	8141	no	2
Warnings:					
Information	1				
	Total Files Size (in bytes): 146055				

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

### New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

# IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE BEFORE THE BOARD OF PATENT APPEALS AND INTERFERENCES

In re Application of : DAVIES, Robert J.

Serial No. : 09/876,515

Filed : June 7, 2001

Atty. Docket : GB000109

Group Art Unit : 2614

Examiner : LE, Karen L.

Conf. No. : 0201

### Mail Stop AF

Commissioner for Patents Alexandria, VA 22313

### NOTICE OF APPEAL

#### Sir:

Applicants hereby appeal to the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences from the Examiner's decision dated August 11, 2006, finally rejecting claims 1-14.

- [X] Please charge the fee of \$500.00 to Deposit Account No. 14-1270.
- [ ] No additional fee is required, because the fee was paid in a prior appeal filed on October 3, 2005.

Respectfully submitted,

By /LARRY LIBERCHUK/

Larry Liberchuk, Reg. 40,352

Senior IP Counsel

November 13, 2006 914-333-9602

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal						
Application Number:	09	09876515				
Filing Date:	07	07-Jun-2001				
Title of Invention:	Data delivery through beacons					
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Ro	bert J. Davies				
Filer:	Mi	chael E. Marion/N	OEMI CHAPA			
Attorney Docket Number:	Attorney Docket Number: GB 000109					
Filed as Large Entity						
Utility Filing Fees						
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)	
Basic Filing:						
Pages:						
Claims:						
Miscellaneous-Filing:						
Petition:						
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:						
Notice of appeal		1401	1	500	500	
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:						
Extension-of-Time:						

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)		
Miscellaneous:						
Total in USD (\$) 50						

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt					
EFS ID:	1308730				
Application Number:	09876515				
International Application Number:					
Confirmation Number:	9201				
Title of Invention:	Data delivery through beacons				
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Robert J. Davies				
Customer Number:	24737				
Filer:	Michael E. Marion/NOEMI CHAPA				
Filer Authorized By:	Michael E. Marion				
Attorney Docket Number:	GB 000109				
Receipt Date:	13-NOV-2006				
Filing Date:	07-JUN-2001				
Time Stamp:	14:03:29				
Application Type:	Utility				

# Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$500
RAM confirmation Number	2797
Deposit Account	141270

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows: Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.16 and 1.17

### File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Notice of Appeal Filed	GB000109_Notice_of_Appe al.pdf	55644	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	8129	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
	Total Files Size (in bytes): 63773				

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

### New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.



## UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.		
09/876,515	09/876,515 06/07/2001 Robert J. Davies		GB 000109	9201		
24737	7590 08/11/2006		EXAM	INER		
PHILIPS INT	PHILIPS INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY & STANDARDS		LE, KAREN L			
P.O. BOX 300	=		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER		
BRIARCLIFF MANOR, NY 10510		ART UNIT FAFER NUMBER				
			2614			
			DATE MAILED: 08/11/2006	6		

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

	Application No.	Applicant(s)							
	09/8 <b>7</b> 6,515	DAVIES ET AL.							
Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit							
	Karen L. Le	2614							
Period for Reply	The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address Period for Reply								
A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE MONTH(S) OR THIRTY (30) DAYS, WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.  - Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.  - If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.  - Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).									
Status									
1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on 15 M	<u>lay 2006.</u>								
2a)⊠ This action is <b>FINAL</b> . 2b)□ This	action is non-final.								
3) Since this application is in condition for allowar	nce except for formal matters, pro	osecution as to the merits is							
closed in accordance with the practice under E	Ex parte Quayle, 1935 C.D. 11, 4	53 O.G. 213.							
Disposition of Claims									
4) Claim(s) 1-14 is/are pending in the application.									
4a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdraw	wn from consideration.								
5) Claim(s) is/are allowed.									
6)⊠ Claim(s) <u>1-14</u> is/are rejected.									
7) Claim(s) is/are objected to.	r election requirement								
8) Claim(s) are subject to restriction and/or	r election requirement.								
Application Papers									
9) The specification is objected to by the Examine	r.								
10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) acce	epted or b) objected to by the	Examiner.							
Applicant may not request that any objection to the	drawing(s) be held in abeyance. Se	e 37 CFR 1.85(a).							
Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correct	,	•							
11) The oath or declaration is objected to by the Ex	aminer. Note the attached Office	e Action or form PTO-152.							
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119									
12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign	priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a	)-(d) or (f).							
a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some * c) ☐ None of:									
1. Certified copies of the priority documents									
2. Certified copies of the priority documents	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	<del></del>							
	3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage								
application from the International Bureau  * See the attached detailed Office action for a list	, ,,,	ad.							
Coo the attached detailed office deticit for a list	s sorumaa sopios not receive								
Attachment(s)	n □ 1	(DTO 442)							
Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)     Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)	4) Ll Interview Summary Paper No(s)/Mail D	ate							
3) Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO-1449 or PTO/SB/08)	5) Notice of Informal F 6) Other:	Patent Application (PTO-152)							
Paper No(s)/Mail Date  U.S. Patent and Trademark Office	o) [_] Ouler:								
	tion Summary Pa	art of Paper No./Mail Date 20060806							

Application/Control Number: 09/876,515 Page 2

Art Unit: 2614

### **DETAILED ACTION**

1. Applicant's amendment filed on May 15, 2006 has been entered. No claims have been amended. No claims have been cancelled. No claims have been added. Claims 1-14 are still pending in this application, with claims 1, 8, 10 and 11 being independent.

This action is made final.

### Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

- 2. The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:
  - (a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.
- 3. Claims 1-14 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Whiteside (U. S. 5,835,861) in view of King et al (U.S. 6,169,498).

Regarding claims 1, 6, 8, 10 and 11, Whiteside teaches a communications system comprising at least one beacon device (Fig. 1, item 20) capable of wireless message transmission (Col. 2, lines 14-18) and at least one portable device (Fig. 1, item 10) capable of receiving such a message transmission (Col. 2, lines 54-55 and lines 35-39), wherein the beacon is arranged to broadcast a series of inquiry messages each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first

Application/Control Number: 09/876,515 Page 3

Art Unit: 2614

communications protocol (Col. 2, lines 35-39). The beacon is further arranged to add to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field, and wherein the at least one portable device is arranged to receive the transmitted inquiry messages and read data from said additional data field (Col. 2, lines 35-39).

Whiteside does not teach the additional data field including location information. However King teaches the additional data field including location information (Col. 3, lines 54-56). Whiteside teaches a method for communicating location-specific messages that has a content that is related to a particular geographical location within a facility. Thus, it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to incorporate King's location feature into Whiteside's system in order to provide additional data field including location information. This feature is old and popular in telecommunication system.

Regarding claims 2-3 and 12-13, Whiteside teaches the beacon is arranged to add said additional data field at the end of a respective inquiry message wherein the beacon is arranged to include an indication in one of said predetermined data fields, said indication denoting the presence of said additional data field (col. 2, lines 35-39).

Regarding claims 4, 9 and 14, Whiteside does not teaches a system wherein said first communications protocol comprises Bluetooth messaging. However, Bluetooth is extremely old and well known in the wireless technology that enable devices such as portable computers, cell phones, and portable handheld devices to

Art Unit: 2614

connect to each other and to the Internet. It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to include the Bluetooth to enable data delivery through beacons.

Regarding claims 5 and 7, Whiteside does not teaches a system wherein a special Dedicated Inquiry Access Code (DIAC) is used to indicate the presence of location information in the additional data field. Wireless messaging system employs frequency hopping, and further wherein location data is sent on each frequency used for inquiry message broadcasts. However, DIAC is old and well known in the Bluetooth specification. Normally, a unit adapted to communicate according to the Bluetooth specification receiving an inquiry message, including a general inquiry access code (GIAC) or an appropriate Dedicated Inquiry Access Code (DIAC), may response by sending an inquiry response message. The inquiry response message is actually a frequency hop synchronization packet. It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to include the DIAC to indicate the present of location information in the additional data field.

### Response to Arguments

4. Applicant's arguments with respect to claims 1-3, 6 and 8-14 have been fully considered but they are not persuasive.

As to Applicant's Remarks, Applicant mainly argues that the billboard in Whiteside does not broadcast inquiry messages but instead it simply broadcasts

Application/Control Number: 09/876,515

Page 5

Art Unit: 2614

advertising information continuously, does not teach the inquiry messages being in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol. Applicant also argues that Whiteside does not teach the additional data field including location information and King does not cure the deficiency. Examiner respectfully disagree for the following reasons:

Whiteside does teach broadcast inquiry messages in addition to broadcast advertising information and teach the inquiry messages being in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields such as a bank interest rate and current production cost (Col. 2, lines 35-36). King teaches a method for communicating location-specific messages that has a content related to a particular geographical location within a facility.

Whiteside teaches broadcast bank interest rate and current production cost in addition to advertising information. Thus, location message of King is simply one of items in Whiteside's broadcasting information. King is the secondary reference and it does not have to be bodily incorporated in the primary reference.

For the above reason, Whiteside and King are maintained for supporting the enclosed Examiner's non-final action.

### Conclusion

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Karen L. Le whose telephone number is 571-272-7487. The examiner can normally be reached on M-F 8:30-5:00.

Application/Control Number: 09/876,515

Art Unit: 2614

Page 6

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Wing F. Chan can be reached on 571-272-7493. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

Karen Le KLL

WING CHAN

SUPERVISORY PATENT EXAMINER

August 4, 2006

Search Notes								

Application No.	Applicant(s)			
09/876,515	DAVIES ET AL.			
Examiner	Art Unit			
Karen L Le	2642			

<u> </u>							
SEARCHED							
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner				
455	457	2/17/2005	KL				
455	456.1	2/17/2005	KL				
update	search	10/17/2005	KL				
Update	east	2/17/2006	KL				
Update EAST		8/4/2006	KL				

INTERFERENCE SEARCHED								
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner					

SEARCH NOTES (INCLUDING SEARCH STRATEGY)							
·	DATE	EXMR					
Consulted with Charles Appiah	12/23/04	KL					
EAST	10/17/2005	KL					
Consulted with Nick Corsaro and Hien vuong	2/17/2006	KL					
	8/4/2006	KL					
	15 15 15 15 15						

Index	ot Ci	aıms	
	taata atrat	Altes mans an	

Application No.	Applicant(s)	
09/876,515	DAVIES ET AL.	
Examiner	Art Unit	
Karen L Le	2642	

Rejected	_	(Th
Allowed	÷	

_	(Through numeral) Cancelled
÷	Restricted

N	Non-Elected
_	Interference

A	Appeal
o	Objected

					-		J		Щ	
		T			_	2-4				$\neg$
Cla	ш	<u> </u>		ı		Date	<del>-</del>		ı	_
Final	Original	2/17/05	10/17/05	2/7/06	8/4/06					
	1 2 3 4	v	v v v v v v v v v v v v v v v v v v v		٧				-,	
	2	٧	٧	v	٧					
	3	٧	v	٧	٧					
	4	v	٧	v	٧					
	5 6	٧	٧	v	٧					
	6	v	v	v	٧			L		
	7	٧	٧	v	٧					
	8	V	V	<u> </u>	<u>v</u>			L		
	8 9 10		V	> > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > >	v v v v v v v v v v v v v v v v v v v			L		Ш
	10	٧	v	<u> </u>	٧	ļ		L.		Щ
	11	٧	V	<u> </u>	٧	_	_	L		Ш
	12	٧	V	<u> </u>		<u> </u>	_	ļ		Ц
	13	٧	V	<u> </u>	<u> </u>					Ш
	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	٧	٧	<u>                                     </u>		_		<u> </u>		
	15	<b> </b>					<u> </u>	_		_
	16	ļ					<u> </u>			-
	17	<u> </u>		<u> </u>		<u> </u>		<u> </u>		$\blacksquare$
	18	ļ					ļ			
	19 20						-	├-		
	20		<u> </u>	$\vdash$				<u> </u>		_
·	21 22 23	-					├	├-		$\dashv$
	23	<u>                                       </u>	! 	$\vdash$			! 	<u>                                       </u>		$\vdash$
	24 25	! 					! 			
	25	_	_				İ	i —		
	26		İ				1			
	27 28 29		[							
	28									
	29	<u>L</u> .								
	30									
	31		<u> </u>				<u> </u>	<u> </u>		;
acksquare	32 33		<u> </u>	_			<u> </u>	<u> </u>		_
	33	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	_			<u> </u>	<u> </u>		
	34 35		<u>                                       </u>	<u> </u>			<u> </u>	<u> </u>		
	36	<u>                                       </u>	<u>                                      </u>	$\vdash$		<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u> 		-
	37	<u>                                       </u>	<u>                                       </u>	$\vdash$			<u> </u>	l		$\dashv$
<u> </u>	38	<u>'                                     </u>	<u>'                                     </u>	$\vdash$			<u>                                       </u>	<u> </u>		$\vdash$
	39		<u> </u>				<u> </u>	i		_1
	40	İ					İ	i		
	41									
	42									$ottom{}{}$
<u> </u>	43			_				<u> </u>		<u>_</u> _
	44		<u></u>			<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>		<u> </u>
	45	<u> </u>		$\vdash$	H		<u> </u>	<u> </u>	H	$\dashv$
	46 47	<u> </u>	<u>                                       </u>	_		<u>                                      </u>	<u> </u>	<u>1</u>		
	47	<u>                                       </u>	<u>                                       </u>				<u>                                       </u>	<u>                                      </u>		⊣
屵	49			$\vdash$			<u>                                       </u>	l		ᅱ
=	73		_	$\vdash$			<u> </u>	<u> </u>	$\vdash$	

Claim		Date									
				ı		201	<u> </u>			ı—	
Final	Original										
	51									<del></del>	
	52 53		_								
	53										
.,	54		_	<u> </u>	_		_			_	
ļ	<u>55</u> 56		—		—						
	57		_	-			Н	_		┝	
<b> </b>	58										
	59		_	_	_		_				
	60										
	61		_	<u> </u>						_	
<u> </u>	62		_	<u> </u>				_		$\vdash$	
-	63 64		_	$\vdash$		H	H	-	H	$\vdash$	
	65									$\vdash$	
	66			$\vdash$			Н	Т		Г	
	67										
	68										
<u></u>	69			_						_	
<u> </u>	70 71		_	$\vdash$	<u> </u>	H	H	<u> </u>		⊢	
$\vdash$	72		$\vdash$	$\vdash$	H	H	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	H	$\vdash$	
$\vdash$	71 72 73									$\vdash$	
	74									Г	
	75										
	76									Ĺ	
<u> </u>	77 78		_	$\vdash$			L	_	<u> </u>		
$\vdash$	78 79		-	$\vdash$	H	H	H	$\vdash$	H	$\vdash$	
$\vdash$	80			$\vdash$			H			$\vdash$	
	81			$\vdash$			H	Т		H	
	82										
	83										
<u> </u>	84		_	$\vdash$			L	<u> </u>	H	$\vdash$	
	85 86		_	$\vdash$		H	H	-		$\vdash$	
	87			<del>                                     </del>	H	H	H	-	H	$\vdash$	
	88			$\vdash$			H			$\vdash$	
	89										
	90										
<u> </u>	91			lacksquare						L	
<u> </u>	92			$\vdash$			H	_		$\vdash$	
_	93 94			-						$\vdash$	
-	95			$\vdash$			H			$\vdash$	
	96			$\vdash$		П	H	Т	П	Т	
	97										
	98										
<u></u>	99										
	100			l			ı	ı		l	

Cla	<b>Qat</b> ę									
										П
Final	Original									
	101									П
	102									
	103									
	104									Ш
	105									Ш
	106									Ш
	102 103 104 105 106 107 108		<u> </u>						_	Ш
	108									Щ
	109									Н
	110 111		_							Н
	111		-						<u> </u>	$\vdash$
	112		⊢				_	$\vdash$	_	
	113		┝		_		_		_	
	113 114 115									
	115		┢				-		_	Н
	116 117									Н
	118		┢	_		$\vdash$	_	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	Н
<b>—</b>	119									$\vdash$
<del>                                     </del>	120		┢				-		_	$\vdash$
	121		H				_	H	_	Н
	122		⊢			Н		Н	$\vdash$	Н
	123									$\vdash$
	124									Н
	125							H		Н
	126									Н
	127									П
	121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129 130									П
	129									П
	130									
	131									
	132 133									Ш
	133									Ш
<u> </u>	l 134		Ь	<u> </u>		Ш	L_	$\vdash$	<u> </u>	Щ
	135 136		<u> </u>	_		L	L	$\vdash$	_	Щ
<u> </u>	136		<u> </u>			$\vdash$	<u> </u>	$\vdash$	_	Щ
<u> </u>	137	_	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	Щ
	138 139		$\vdash$	<u> </u>	H	$\vdash$	<u> </u>	$\vdash$	<u> </u>	Н
$\vdash$	140	<u> </u>	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	
$\vdash$	141	-	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	H	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	$\vdash$
$\vdash$	142		$\vdash$		$\vdash$	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	$\vdash$
	143		$\vdash$		H	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	$\vdash$
	144		$\vdash$	$\vdash$	Н	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	$\vdash$
	145		$\vdash$				_			$\vdash$
	146		$\vdash$		H	Н		Н	H	$\vdash$
$\vdash$	147		$\vdash$	$\vdash$	Н	Н	$\vdash$	Н	$\vdash$	Н
	148		Н	$\vdash$	Т	Н	$\vdash$	Н	_	
	149		l		H	Н		Н		H
	150		Г		П	П		П		$\vdash$
	.50	<u> </u>					_	_		ш

| 50 |

KRAMER & AMADO, P.C.

KRAMER | AMADORC

RECEIVED
CENTRAL FAX CENTER
MAY 1 5 2006

PATENT RESEARCH SERVICES
INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY LAW

1725 DUKE STREET
SUITE 240

ALEXANDRIA, VIRGINIA 22314
PHONE: (703) 519-9801
FACSIMILE: (703) 519-9802
WWW.KRAMERIP.COM

## Fax Memo

TO:

Mail Stop Amendment

**USPTO** 

FAX NO.:

(571) 273-8300

FROM:

Terry W. Kramer

KRAMER & AMADO, P.C.

DATE:

May 15, 2006

SUBJECT:

**U.S. Patent Application** 

Title: DATA DELIVERY THROUGH BEACONS

Serial No.: 09/876,515

Attorney Docket No.: GB 000109

PAGES:

**INCLUDING COVER PAGE (14)** 

THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN is intended only for the exclusive use of the individual or entity named above. This facsimile may contain information that is privileged, confidential, or otherwise exempt from disclosure under applicable law. If the reader of this Information is NOT the intended recipient, you are hereby notified that any dissemination, distribution, copying or use of this information in any way is strictly prohibited. If you have received this communication in error, please call us immediately and return the original information to us via U.S. Postal Service.

Message: Submitted herewith are the following:

- Transmittal Form (1 page)
- Response (12 pages)

In the event that the fees submitted herewith are insufficient, please charge any remaining balance, or credit any overpayment, to our Deposit Account Number 50-0578.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act	of 1995, no person		. Petent and T	radement C	PTC/SB/21 (09-04) of use byough 07/31/2008. OMB 0651-0031 Mice; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE hess it displays a valid OMB control numbel		
	Application Number	09/876					
TRANSMITTA	Filing Date	June 7	2001				
FORM	First Named Inventor		J. Davies	RECEIVED			
, 5		Art Unit	2642	***************************************	CENTRAL FAX CENTE		
lie he wood for all etermonordistics alle	4 initial filian)	Examiner Name	Le, Ka	ren L.	MAY 1 5 2006		
(to be used for all correspondence after Total Number of Pages in This Submiss	Attorney Docket Number	GB 00		/ / 2500			
	ENC	LOSURES (Check a	ill that apply	)			
Fee Transmittal Form Fee Attached	! 🗀	Orawing(s) Licensing-related Papers		片,	After Allowance Communication to TC  Appeal Communication to Board of Appeals and Interferences		
Amandment/Reply  After Final  Affidavits/declaration(s)  Extension of Time Request  Express Abandonment Reque  Information Disclosure Statem  Certified Copy of Priority Document(s)  Reply to Missing Parts/ Incomplete Application  Reply to Missing Parts under 37 CFR 1.52 or	Petition Petition to Convert to a Provisional Application Power of Attorney, Revocal Change of Correspondence Terminal Disclaimer Request for Refund CD, Number of CD(s) Landscape Table on orks	Address		Appeal Communication to TC (Appeal Notice, Brief, Reply Brief) Proprietary Information Status Letter Other Enclosure(s) (please Identify below);			
SI	GNATURE C	OF APPLICANT, ATT	ORNEY, C	R AGE	NT		
Firm Name Kramer & A	Amado, P	2.C.			,		
Drietod sama	Tras	~					
Date No. 1		Reg. No.	44.544				
Date May 15,			41,541				
I hereby certify that this correspondent	ce is being facsi		TO or depos	ited with t			
sufficient postage as first class mail in the date shown below: Signature	an envelope ad		ior Palents, F	U. BOX 1	450. Alexangra, VA 22313-1450 On		
	ca Rodrigu			T	Date S/S/SS.		

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.5. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentisticy is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to 2 hours to complete, including gethering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary departing upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form another suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patern and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commence, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450, DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

MAY-15-2006 17:23

### RECEIVED CENTRAL FAX CENTER

### MAY 1 5 2006

**PATENT** 

### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of

Robert J. Davies et al.

For

DATA DELIVERY THROUGH

**BEACONS** 

Serial No.:

09/876,515

Filed

June 7, 2001

Art Unit

2642

Examiner

Le, Karen L.

Att. Docket

GB 000109

Confirmation No.

9201

### RESPONSE under 37 C.F.R. §1.111

Mail Stop Amendment Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

In response to the Office Action dated February 24, 2006, the following is respectfully submitted:

CLAIM LISTING begins on page 2 of this paper.

REMARKS/ARGUMENTS begin on page 6 of this paper.

Application No: 09/876,515

Attorney's Docket No: GB 000109

**CLAIM LISTING** 

This listing of claims will replace all prior versions and listings of claims in the application.

Listing of Claims

1. (Original) A communications system comprising at least one beacon device capable of

wireless message transmission and at least one portable device capable of receiving such a

message transmission, wherein the beacon is arranged to broadcast a series of inquiry messages

each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first

communications protocol, wherein the beacon is further arranged to add to each inquiry message

prior to transmission an additional data field, and wherein the at least one portable device is

arranged to receive the transmitted inquiry messages and read data from said additional data

field, the additional data field including location information.

2. (Original) A system as claimed in claim 1, wherein the beacon is arranged to add said

additional data field at the end of a respective inquiry message.

3. (Original) A system as claimed in claim 1, wherein the beacon is arranged to include an

indication in one of said predetermined data fields, said indication denoting the presence of said

additional data field.

- 2 -

PAGE 4/14 \* RCVD AT 5/15/2006 5:17:04 PM [Eastern Daylight Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-6/45 \* DNIS:2738300 \* CSID:703 5199802 \* DURATION (mm-ss):03-30

107

703 5199802 P.05

KRAMER & AMADO, P.C.

MAY-15-2006 17:23

Application No: 09/876,515 Attorney's Docket No: GB 000109

4. (Original) A system as claimed in claim 1, wherein said first communications protocol

comprises Bluetooth messaging.

5. (Original) A system as claimed in claim 4, wherein a special Dedicated Inquiry Access

Code (DIAC) is used to indicate the presence of location information in the additional data field.

6. (Original) A system as claimed in claim 1, wherein the presence of location information

in the additional data field is indicated with header information appearing in the additional data

field.

7. (Original) A system in accordance with claim 1, wherein wireless messaging system

employs frequency hopping, and further wherein location data is sent on each frequency used for

inquiry message broadcasts.

8. (Original) A mobile communication device for use in the system of claim 1, the device

comprising a receiver capable of receiving a short-range wireless inquiry message including a

plurality of data fields according to a first communications protocol, means for determining

when an additional data field including location information has been added to said plurality of

data fields, and means for reading the location information data from such an additional data

field.

- 3 -

703 5199802 P.06

KRAMER & AMADO, P.C.

MAY-15-2006 17:23

Application No: 09/876,515

Attorney's Docket No: GB 000109

9. (Original) A device as claimed in claim 8, wherein the receiver is configured to receive

messages according to Bluetooth protocols.

10. (Original) A beacon device capable of wireless message transmission and for use in a

communications system comprising said beacon device and at least one portable device capable

of receiving such a message transmission, wherein the beacon is configured to broadcast a series

of inquiry messages each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged

according to a first communications protocol, and to add to each inquiry message prior to

transmission an additional data field, such as to enable the at least one portable device arranged

to receive the transmitted inquiry messages to read data from said additional data field, the

additional data field including location information.

11. (Original) A method for enabling the user of a portable communications device to

receive broadcast messages wherein at least one beacon device broadcasts a series of inquiry

messages each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first

communications protocol, wherein the beacon adds to each inquiry message prior to transmission

an additional data field carrying broadcast message data including location information, and

wherein the portable device receives the transmitted inquiry messages including the location

information and reads the broadcast data from said additional data field.

-4-

- 12. (Original) A method as claimed in claim 11, wherein the beacon adds said additional data field at the end of a respective inquiry message.
- 13. (Original) A method as claimed in claim 11, wherein the beacon includes an indication in one of said predetermined data fields, said indication denoting the presence of said additional data field.
- 14. (Original) A method as claimed in claim 11, wherein said first communications protocol comprises Bluetooth messaging.

P.08

Application No: 09/876,515 Attorney's Docket No: GB 000109

### REMARKS

Applicant acknowledges receipt of the Final Office Action dated 02/24/2006. Claims 1-14 were pending in the application and are presented for reconsideration and further examination in view of the following remarks and arguments.

By this Response and Amendment the rejection of claims 1-14 under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) is respectfully traversed.

# Rejections under 35 U.S.C. § 103

The Examiner rejected claims 1-14 under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) as being obvious over US Patent 5,835,861 to Whiteside, hereinafter noted "Whiteside," in view of US Patent 6,169,498 to King et al., hereinafter noted "King."

Applicant respectfully traverses these rejections.

Independent claims 1, 10 and 11 are directed to a communication system, a beacon device and a method for enabling data delivery through beacons. The system comprises the beacon device and at least one portable device. The beacon device broadcasts a series of inquiry messages in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a communications protocol, and adds to each inquiry message an additional data field including location information. The portable device is arranged to receive the transmitted inquiry messages and read the additional data field including the location information. Dependent claim 8 depends from claim 1 and is directed to a mobile communication device such as the portable device recited in claim 1.

To establish a prima facie case of obviousness, three basic criteria must be met.

First, there must be some suggestion or motivation, either in the references themselves or in the knowledge generally available to one of ordinary skill in the art, to modify the reference or to combine reference teachings. Second, there must be a reasonable expectation of success. Finally, the prior art reference (or references when combined) must teach or suggest all the claim limitations. The teaching or suggestion to make the claimed combination and the reasonable

expectation of success must both be found in the prior art and not based on applicant's disclosure. In re Vaeck, 947 F.2d 488, 20 USPQ2d 1438 (Fed. Cir. 1991). See MPEP § 2143-§2143.03 for decisions pertinent to each of these criteria.

KRAMER & AMADO, P.C.

Applicant will show that the Examiner has not established a prima facie case of obviousness because the prior art references cited by the Examiner do not teach or suggest all the claim limitations, as recited in independent claims 1, 10 and 11, or in any of their respective dependent claims.

## 1. Claims 1, 8, 10 and 11:

Applicant respectfully submits that Whiteside does not teach or suggest a beacon "arranged to broadcast a series of inquiry messages" as recited in, e.g., claim 1. What Whiteside discloses is a method of transmitting advertising information from a billboard to a wireless Whiteside describes two embodiments. In a first embodiment, an "infrared transceiver simply broadcasts the telephone number of the vendor continuously." See Col. 2:13-16. In a second embodiment, the method comprises: "receiving a signal transmitted from a wireless telephone at a billboard, said signal being other than the regular wireless frequency band and, in response to receiving said signal, automatically transmitting a second signal from said billboard that is to be received and stored by said wireless telephone." See Col. 3:22-32 and Col. 2:26-30. In other words, the billboard in Whiteside does not broadcast inquiry messages, but instead it either simply broadcasts advertising information continuously, or it sends back a signal that includes the advertising information in response to a signal received from a wireless telephone. There is no teaching or suggestion that the billboard in Whiteside would broadcast inquiry messages.

Furthermore, Applicant submits that Whiteside does not teach or suggest the inquiry messages being "in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol," or that "the beacon is further arranged to add to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field," as recited in claims 1, 10 and 11. What Whiteside discloses is just that the signal broadcast from the billboard to the wireless telephone "can also be used to convey other data, such as a bank interest rate, current product cost," and

that the message transmitted from the wireless telephone to the billboard "can also be enhanced to make a more specific request for one of the items of information that can be supplied by the billboard." See Col. 2:35-39. In other words, Whiteside only describes the various types of information that can be exchanged between the wireless telephone and the billboard. Whiteside does not teach or suggest what kind of structures and/or protocols are used to transmit that information. In particular, Whiteside is silent about adding an additional data field prior to transmission, as recited in claims 1, 10 and 11.

The Examiner admits that "Whiteside does not teach the additional data field including location information," and relies upon King for that feature. Applicant submits that King, not only does not cure the other deficiencies previously pointed out in Whiteside, but it does not teach or suggest "the additional data field including location information" either. King is directed to a method for communicating location-specific messages. However, the method taught by King requires "storing a library of such messages within a portable device having a capability of randomly accessing the messages." See, e.g., Abstract, lines 1-4; and claims 1, 8 and 9 of King. In other words, the location-specific messages disclosed by King are already stored in the portable device, they are not sent from a beacon to the portable device, as recited in claims 1, 10 and 11 of the application.

Applicant therefore submits that the Examiner has failed to establish a prima facie case of obviousness because the prior art references cited by the Examiner do not teach or suggest all the claim limitations, as recited in independent claims 1, 10 and 11. Applicant also submits that claim 8, which depends from 1, is patentable over the cited art references for at least the reasons stated above in connection with claim 1. Accordingly, reconsideration and withdrawal of the rejection of claims 1, 8, 10 and 11 is respectfully requested.

### 2. Claims 2-3 and 12-13:

Claims 2-3 and 12-13 depend, respectively, from claims 1 and 11, and are therefore also patentable over the cited art references for at least the reasons stated above in connection with claims 1 and 11, as well as for the separately patentable subject matter recited therein. In particular, and contrary to the Examiner's assertion, Applicant submits that Whiteside does not

teach or suggest "the beacon is arranged to add said additional data field at the end of a respective inquiry message," as recited in claims 2 and 12. Furthermore, there is absolutely no teaching or suggestion in Whiteside of a beacon "arranged to include an indication in one of said predetermined data fields, said indication denoting the presence of said additional data field," as recited in claims 3 and 13. Moreover, Applicant respectfully submits that the citation provided by the Examiner in support for the rejection is completely irrelevant. At column 2, lines 35-39, Whiteside only states that, "Message 16 can also be used to convey other data, such as a bank interest rate, current product cost; message 15 can also be enhanced to make a more specific request for one of the items of information that can be supplied by the billboard."

Applicant therefore submits that the Examiner has failed to establish a *prima facie* case of obviousness against the subject matter recited in claims 2-3 and 12-13 because the prior art references cited by the Examiner do not teach or suggest all the claim limitations. Accordingly, reconsideration and withdrawal of the rejection of claims 2-3 and 12-13 is respectfully requested.

### 3. Claims 4 and 14:

Claims 4 and 14 depend, respectively, from claims 1 and 11, and are therefore also patentable over the cited art references for at least the reasons stated above in connection with claims 1 and 11, as well as for the separately patentable subject matter recited therein. In particular, and contrary to the Examiner's assertion, Applicant submits that Whiteside does not teach or suggest "wherein said communications protocol comprises Bluetooth messaging," as recited in claims 4 and 14. What Whiteside teaches at column 1, lines 48-49 is that "Communications in both directions are via a modulated infrared signal," which teaches away from a Bluetooth protocol. Bluetooth is an industrial specification for wireless networks, also known as IEEE 802.15.1, that provides a way to connect and exchange information between devices via a short range radio frequency, whereas Whiteside teaches communications via an infrared signal.

Applicant therefore submits that the Examiner has failed to establish a *prima facie* case of obviousness against the subject matter recited in claims 4 and 14 because the prior art references

cited by the Examiner do not teach or suggest all the claim limitations. Accordingly, reconsideration and withdrawal of the rejection of claims 4 and 14 is respectfully requested.

### 4. Claims 5 and 7:

Claims 5 and 7 depend, respectively, from claims 4 and 1, and are therefore also patentable over the cited art references for at least the reasons stated above in connection with claims 4 and 1, as well as for the separately patentable subject matter recited therein. In particular, and contrary to the Examiner's assertion, Applicant submits that Whiteside does not teach or suggest "a special Dedicated Inquiry Access Code (DIAC) is used to indicate the presence of location information in the additional data field," as recited in claim 5. Furthermore, there is absolutely no teaching or suggestion in Whiteside that the "wireless messaging system employs frequency hopping, and further wherein location data is sent on each frequency used for inquiry message broadcasts," as recited in claim 7. Moreover, Applicant respectfully submits that the citation provided by the Examiner in support for this rejection is again completely irrelevant. At column 1, lines 48-49, Whiteside only states that, "Communications in both directions are via a modulated infrared signal."

Applicant therefore submits that the Examiner has failed to establish a *prima facie* case of obviousness against the subject matter recited in claims 5 and 7 because the prior art references cited by the Examiner do not teach or suggest all the claim limitations. Accordingly, reconsideration and withdrawal of the rejection of claims 5 and 7 is respectfully requested.

### 5. Claim 6:

Claim 6 depends from claim 1 and is therefore also patentable over the cited art references for at least the reasons stated above in connection with claim 1, as well as for the separately patentable subject matter recited therein. In particular, and contrary to the Examiner's assertion, Applicant submits that King does not teach or suggest "wherein the presence of location information in the additional data field is indicated with header information appearing in the additional data field," as recited in claim 6. The Examiner already admitted that Whiteside does not teach this feature, and Applicant submits that there is absolutely no teaching or suggestion of this feature in King either. Once again, the citation provided by the Examiner in

information may include flight arrival and departure times."

Application No: 09/876,515 Attorney's Docket No: GB 000109

support for this rejection is completely irrelevant. What King discloses in the Abstract, lines 17-22 is just that, "The fixed map information and the time-dependent information may then be accessed to locate a particular site specified by the time-dependent information. For example, the map information may include pate locations within an airport and the time-dependent

Applicant therefore submits that the Examiner has failed to establish a *prima facie* case of obviousness against the subject matter recited in claim 6 because the prior art references cited by the Examiner do not teach or suggest all the claim limitations. Accordingly, reconsideration and withdrawal of the rejection of claim 6 is respectfully requested.

### 6. Claim 9:

Claim 9 depends from claims 1 and 8 and is therefore also patentable over the cited art references for at least the reasons stated above in connection with claims 1 and 8, as well as for the separately patentable subject matter recited therein. In particular, and contrary to the Examiner's assertion, Applicant submits that Whiteside does not teach or suggest "wherein the receiver is configured to receive messages according to Bluetooth protocols," as recited in claim 9. What Whiteside teaches at column 1, lines 48-49 is that "Communications in both directions are via a modulated infrared signal," which teaches away from a Bluetooth protocol. Bluetooth is an industrial specification for wireless networks, also known as IEEE 802.15.1, that provides a way to connect and exchange information between devices via a short range radio frequency, whereas Whiteside teaches communications via an infrared signal.

Applicant therefore submits that the Examiner has failed to establish a *prima facie* case of obviousness against the subject matter recited in claim 9 because the prior art references cited by the Examiner do not teach or suggest all the claim limitations. Accordingly, reconsideration and withdrawal of the rejection of claim 9 is respectfully requested.

While we believe that the instant amendment places the application in condition for allowance, should the Examiner have any further comments or suggestions, it is respectfully requested that the Examiner telephone the undersigned attorney in order to expeditiously resolve any outstanding issues.

In the event that the fees submitted prove to be insufficient in connection with the filing of this paper, please charge our Deposit Account Number 50-0578 and please credit any excess fees to such Deposit Account.

Respectfully submitted, KRAMER & AMADO, P.C.

Date: May 15, 2006

Terry W. Kramer

Registration No.: 41,541

KRAMER & AMADO, P.C. 1725 Duke Street, Suite 240 Alexandria, VA 22314 Phone: 703-519-9801

Fax: 703-519-9802

Approved for use through 1/31/2007. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

P/	ATENT APPL		E DETI	ERMINATION			pplication or l	Docket Number 6,515	Fil	ing Date 07/2001	To be Maile
	Al	PPLICATION A	AS FILE (Column 1		Column 2)		SMALL	ENTITY	OR		HER THAN ALL ENTITY
	FOR		JMBER FIL	<u> </u>	MBER EXTRA		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)
	BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b),	or (c))	N/A	$\neg$	N/A	1	N/A		1	N/A	
	SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), (ii)		N/A		N/A		N/A		1	N/A	
	EXAMINATION FE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p),		N/A		N/A		N/A			N/A	
	TAL CLAIMS CFR 1.16(i))		min	nus 20 = *		] [	x \$ =		OR	x \$ =	
IND	EPENDENT CLAIM CFR 1.16(h))	IS	m	inus 3 = *		1 [	x \$ =		1	x \$ =	
☐APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))		shee is \$2 addit	ts of pape 50 (\$125 ional 50 s	ation and drawing er, the applicatio for small entity) sheets or fraction a)(1)(G) and 37	on size fee due for each n thereof. See						
	MULTIPLE DEPEN	NDENT CLAIM PR	ESENT (3	7 CFR 1.16(j))							
* If t	the difference in colu	umn 1 is less than	zero, ente	r "0" in column 2.			TOTAL			TOTAL	
	APP	LICATION AS (Column 1)	AMEND	DED – PART II (Column 2)	(Column 3)		SMAL	L ENTITY	OR		ER THAN ALL ENTITY
AMENDMENT	05/15/2006	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
ŊE	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 14	Minus	** 20	= 0		x \$ =		OR	X \$50=	0
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 3	Minus	***3	= 0		x \$ =		OR	X \$200=	0
ΔV	Application S	ize Fee (37 CFR 1	.16(s))			]					
	FIRST PRESEN	NTATION OF MULTIF	LE DEPEN	DENT CLAIM (37 CFF	R 1.16(j))				OR		
							TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	0
		(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)						
		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE (\$)	Additional Fee (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
Z U	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=		x \$ =		OR	x \$ =	
AMENDMENT	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	] [	x \$ =		OR	x \$ =	
	Application Si	ize Fee (37 CFR 1	.16(s))			] [			]		
A	FIRST PRESEN	NTATION OF MULTIF	LE DEPEN	DENT CLAIM (37 CFF	R 1.16(j))				OR		
							TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	
** If *** I	the entry in column the "Highest Numbo f the "Highest Numb "Highest Number F	er Previously Pai <b>d</b> per Previously Paid	For" IN TH I For" IN T	HIS SPACE is less HIS SPACE is less	than 20, enter "20" s than 3, enter "3".		/DAVIN	nstrument Ex A G. BUTLER priate box in colu	2/	er:	

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS

ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.



# United States Patent and Trademark Office



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Boa. 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.	
09/876,515	06/07/2001	Robert J. Davies	GB 000109	9201	
24737 7	590 02/24/2006	EXAM	EXAMINER		
PHILIPS INT	ELLECTUAL PROPE	LE, KAREN L			
	P.O. BOX 3001			DARED NUMBER	
BRIARCLIFF	MANOR, NY 10510		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER	
	·				
			DATE MAILED: 02/24/2000	6	

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

	Application No.	Applicant(s)
000 4-41 0	09/876,515	DAVIES ET AL.
Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit
	Karen L. Le	2642
The MAILING DATE of this communication app Period for Reply	ears on the cover sheet with the c	orrespondence address
A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DA  - Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.13 after StX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.  - If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period v  - Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).	ATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION 36(a). In no event, however, may a reply be tim will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from a cause the application to become ABANDONE	N. nely filed the mailing date of this communication. D (35 U.S.C. § 133).
Status		
1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on 12/30 2a) This action is FINAL. 2b) This 3) Since this application is in condition for allowar closed in accordance with the practice under E	action is non-final. nce except for formal matters, pro	
Disposition of Claims		
4) □ Claim(s) 1-14 is/are pending in the application. 4a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdraw 5) □ Claim(s) is/are allowed. 6) □ Claim(s) 1-14 is/are rejected. 7) □ Claim(s) is/are objected to. 8) □ Claim(s) are subject to restriction and/or	vn from consideration.	
Application Papers		
9) The specification is objected to by the Examine 10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) acce Applicant may not request that any objection to the of Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction  11) The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examine	epted or b) objected to by the Eddrawing(s) be held in abeyance. See ion is required if the drawing(s) is obj	e 37 CFR 1.85(a). ected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119		
12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign a) All b) Some * c) None of:  1. Certified copies of the priority documents 2. Certified copies of the priority documents 3. Copies of the certified copies of the prior application from the International Bureau * See the attached detailed Office action for a list of	s have been received. s have been received in Application ity documents have been received (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).	on No ed in this National Stage
Attachment(s)  Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)  Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)  Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO-1449 or PTO/SB/08)  Paper No(s)/Mail Date	4) Interview Summary Paper No(s)/Mail Da 5) Notice of Informal Pa	

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTOL-326 (Rev. 7-05)

### **DETAILED ACTION**

# Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

- 1. The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:
  - (a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.
- 2. Claims 1-14 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Whiteside (U. S. 5,835,861) in view of King et al (U.S. 6,169,498).

Regarding claims 1, 8, 10 and 11, Whiteside teaches a communications system comprising at least one beacon device (Fig. 1, item 20) capable of wireless message transmission (Col. 2, lines 14-18) and at least one portable device (Fig. 1, item 10) capable of receiving such a message transmission (Col. 2, lines 54-55), wherein the beacon is arranged to broadcast a series of inquiry messages each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol (Col. 2, lines 35-39). The beacon is further arranged to add to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field, and wherein the at least one portable device is arranged to receive the transmitted inquiry messages and read data from said additional data field (Col. 2, lines 35-39).

Whiteside does not teach the additional data field including location information. However King teaches the additional data field including location information (Col. 3, lines 54-56). Whiteside teaches a method for communicating location-specific messages that has a content that is related to a particular geographical location within a facility. Thus, it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to incorporate King's location feature into Whiteside's system in order to provide additional data field including location information. This feature is old and popular in telecommunication system.

Regarding claims 2-3 and 12-13, Whiteside teaches the beacon is arranged to add said additional data field at the end of a respective inquiry message wherein the beacon is arranged to include an indication in one of said predetermined data fields, said indication denoting the presence of said additional data field (col. 2, lines 35-39).

Regarding claims 4 and 14, Whiteside further teaches a system as claimed in Claim 1, wherein said first communications protocol comprises Bluetooth messaging (Col. 1, lines 48-49).

Regarding claims 5 and 7, Whiteside further teaches a system as claimed in claim 4, wherein a special Dedicated Inquiry Access Code (DIAC) is used to indicate the presence of location information in the additional data field. Wireless messaging

Application/Control Number: 09/876,515 Page 4

Art Unit: 2642

system employs frequency hopping, and further wherein location data is sent on each frequency used for inquiry message broadcasts (Col. 1, lines 48-49).

Regarding claim 6, Whiteside does not teach a system as claimed in claim 1, wherein the presence of location information in the additional data field is indicated with header information appearing in the additional data field. However, King teaches wherein the presence of location information in the additional data field is indicated with header information appearing in the additional data field (Abstract, lines 17-22).

Regarding claim 9, Whiteside further teaches a device as claimed in Claim 8, wherein the receiver is configured to receive messages according to Bluetooth protocols (Col. 1, lines 48-49).

# Response to Arguments

3. Applicant's arguments with respect to claims 1- 14 have been considered but are moot in view of the new ground of rejection.

### Conclusion

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Karen Le whose telephone number is 571-272-7487.

The examiner can normally be reached on 8am-5pm.

Application/Control Number: 09/876,515

Art Unit: 2642

Page 5

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Ahmad Matar can be reached on 571-272-7488. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free).

Karen Le KLL February 17, 2006

> AHMAD MATAR SUPERVISORY PATENT EXAMINER

Ohmed Mita

TECHNOLOGY CENTER 2600

#### Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination Application/Control No. 09/876,515 DAVIES ET AL. **Notice of References Cited** Art Unit Examiner Page 1 of 1 2642 Karen L. Le **U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS** Document Number Date Classification Name Country Code-Number-Kind Code MM-YYYY 455/466 11-1998 Whiteside, Bruce US-5,835,861 Α

King et al.

01-2001

US-6,169,498

US-US-

US-

US-

US-

US-

US-US-

US-

US-

B C

Ε

F

G

Н

1

Κ

L

М

	DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	2					
	0					
	Р					
	œ					
	R					
	Ø					
	Т					

#### **NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS**

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	υ	
	٧	
	w	
	x	

\*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).) Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

340/686.1

Index of Claims

Application No.	Applicant(s)
09/876,515	DAVIES ET AL.
Examiner	Art Unit
Karen L Le	2642

✓ Rejected= Allowed

- (Through numeral)
Cancelled

Restricted

Non-Elected
I Interference

A Appeal
O Objected

Final   Original   O	Final
	ਹੁੰਗ   ਟੁੱ
	Jigina Ji
	<u>                              </u>
1	101
2   v   v   v	102
3 v v v 53 53	103
4	104
5   v   v   v	1 105
6	106
7	107
8	108
9   v   v   v	109
	1 110
	113
13	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
14   v   v   v	114
15	115
16	116
17 67	117
18 68 68	118
19	119
20	120
21	121
22	122
23	123
24	124
25	1 125
26	126
27	127
28	128
29	129
30	130
31 81 81	131
32	132
33	133
34	134
35	135
36	136
37	137
38	138
39	139
40	140
41	141
42	142
43	142
44	143
45	145
	145
47	
	148 149 149
	150
50	



Application No.	Applicant(s)
09/876,515	DAVIES ET AL.
Examiner	Art Unit
Karen I I e	2642

	SEAR	CHED	
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
455	457	2/17/2005	KL
455	456.1	2/17/2005	KL
update	search EAST	10/17/2005	KL
update	Search East	2/17/2006	k.(.
	,		

INTERFERENCE SEARCHED				
Subclass	Date	Examiner		
	T	T T		

SEARCH NOTES (INCLUDING SEARCH STRATEGY)			
	DATE	EXMR	
Consulted with Charles Appiah	12/23/04	KL	
·	10/17/2005	KL ·	
connulled with Nick, Vuong Hien	۵ ما ۱۱ له	K.L.	
·			
·	·		
	•		

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No. 20041223

**PATENT** 

### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of : Davies, et al. RECEIVED

CENTRAL FAX CENTER

For DATA DELIVERY THROUGH DEC 3 0 2005

**BEACONS** 

NTo - 00/0/

Serial No.: : 09/876,515

Filed : June 7, 2001

Art Unit : 2642

Examiner : Le, Karen L.

Att. Docket : GB 000109

Confirmation No. : 9201

# RESPONSE UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.111

Mail Stop Amendment Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

In response to the Office Action dated October 19, 2005, the following is respectfully submitted.

REMARKS/ARGUMENTS begin on page 2 of this paper.

P. Ø4

Application No: 09/876,515 Attorney's Docket No: GB 000109

# REMARKS/ARGUMENTS

Applicant acknowledges receipt of the Office Action dated October 19, 2005.

### REQUEST FOR ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF CLAIM OF PRIORITY

The subject application was filed June 7, 2001 and claimed priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119 of GB 0015454.2 (filed June 26, 2000) and GB 0020073.3 (filed August 15, 2000) by way of the originally filed Declaration. 37 C.F.R. § 1.55; M.P.E.P. § 201.13. Certified copies of both GB applications were originally filed with the subject application and are listed on the Official Filing Receipt.

The undersigned respectfully requests that the Examiner acknowledge the claim for priority by checking the appropriate boxes on the next Office Action Summary page.

### REJECTION UNDER 35 U.S.C. § 103

Claims 1-16 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103 as being unpatentable over Shteyn et al., U.S. Patent No. 6,782,253 in view of Evan et al., U.S. Patent No. 6,311,060.

Shteyn et al. was published on August 24, 2004 and was filed on August 10, 2000. Shteyn et al. does not claim priority from any other application. Accordingly, Shteyn et al. is a reference under 35 U.S.C. § 102(e) as of its associated U.S. filing date of August 10, 2000.

The subject application properly claims priority from two British Applications, GB 0015454.2 (filed June 26, 2000) and GB 0020073.3 (filed August 15, 2000). Both applications set forth identical inventors.

The undersigned submits herewith two properly executed Declarations under 37 C.F.R. § 1.131 to establish a date of invention at least as of June 26, 2000, thereby antedating the Shteyn et al. reference. See M.P.E.P. § 715. Both Declarations properly set forth prior invention in a WTO country other than the United States on or after January 1, 1996.

P.05

Application No: 09/876,515 Attorney's Docket No: GB 000109

Reconsideration and withdrawal of the outstanding obviousness rejection is therefore respectfully requested.

## CONCLUSION:

While we believe that the instant amendment places the application in condition for allowance, should the Examiner have any further comments or suggestions, it is respectfully requested that the Examiner telephone the undersigned attorney in order to expeditiously resolve any outstanding issues.

In the event that the fees submitted prove to be insufficient in connection with the filing of this paper, please charge our Deposit Account Number 50-0578 and please credit any excess fees to such Deposit Account.

Respectfully submitted, KRAMER & AMADO, P.C.

Terry W. Kramer

Registration No.: 41,541

KRAMER & AMADO, P.C. 1725 Duke Street, Suite 240 Alexandria, VA 22314 Phone: 703-519-9801

Fax: 703-519-9802

Date:

703 5199802 P.06 RECEIVED CENTRAL FAX CENTER

DEC 3 0 2005

PATENT

# IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of : Davies, et al.

For : DATA DELIVERY THROUGH BEACONS

Serial No.: : 09/876,515

Filed : June 7, 2001

Art Unit : 2642

Examiner : Le, Karen L.

Att. Docket : GB 000109

Confirmation No. : 9201

### DECLARATION UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.131

Mail Stop Amendment Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

The present Declaration is being submitted under 37 C.F.R. § 1.131 to establish a date of invention of the subject matter of claims 1-14 as originally filed, and claims 1-14 as are now pending before the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office. The present Declaration is further being submitted to establish a date of invention of the subject matter set forth in the specification and drawings as originally filed before the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office on June 7, 2001.

The above-referenced date of invention is at least as early as June 26, 2000.

The present application claims priority from two United Kingdom applications, namely GB 0015454.2 filed June 26, 2000 and GB 0020073.3 filed August 15, 2000. Although both priority documents were filed on different dates, approximately six weeks apart, the date of invention of the subject matter set forth in both applications was at least as of June 26, 2000.

P.07

Application No: 09/876,515 Attorney's Docket No: GB 000109

Prior invention is established in the United States, in a NAFTA country other than the United States on or after December 8, 1993, or in a WTO country other than the United States on or after January 1, 1996.

Prior invention of the GB 0020073.3 United Kingdom patent application filed August 15, 2000 is established at least approximately six weeks prior, and at least as of June 26, 2000, because the undersigned inventors conceived of the present subject matter prior to June 26, 2000, then diligently submitted written invention disclosure materials to patent counsel with the intention of filing for patent protection.

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

Full Name of Inventor:	Robert J. Davis	Date: 2005/12/23
Full Name of Inventor:	Saul R. Dooley	Date:

1

# RECEIVED CENTRAL FAX CENTER

# DEC 3 0 2005

### PATENT

# IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of : Davies, et al.

For : DATA DELIVERY THROUGH BEACONS

:

Serial No.: : 09/876,515

Filed : June 7, 2001

Art Unit : 2642

Examiner : Le, Karen L.

Att. Docket : GB 000109

Confirmation No. : 9201

### DECLARATION UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.131

Mail Stop Amendment Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Six:

The present Declaration is being submitted under 37 C.F.R. § 1.131 to establish a date of invention of the subject matter of claims 1-14 as originally filed, and claims 1-14 as are now pending before the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office. The present Declaration is further being submitted to establish a date of invention of the subject matter set forth in the specification and drawings as originally filed before the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office on June 7, 2001.

The above-referenced date of invention is at least as early as June 26, 2000.

The present application claims priority from two United Kingdom applications, namely GB 0015454.2 filed June 26, 2000 and GB 0020073.3 filed August 15, 2000. Although both priority documents were filed on different dates, approximately six weeks apart, the date of invention of the subject matter set forth in both applications was at least as of June 26, 2000.

Prior invention is established in the United States, in a NAFTA country other than the United States on or after December 8, 1993, or in a WTO country other than the United States on or after January 1, 1996.

Prior invention of the GB 0020073.3 United Kingdom patent application filed August 15, 2000 is established at least approximately six weeks prior, and at least as of June 26, 2000, because the undersigned inventors conceived of the present subject matter prior to June 26, 2000, then diligently submitted written invention disclosure materials to patent counsel with the intention of filing for patent protection.

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

Full Name of Inventor.	-	Date:	
	Robert J. Davis		
	2.00		
Full Name of Inventor:	Sul R. Jodey	Date: 13/12/2005	
_	Saul R. Dooley	<del></del>	

KRAMER & AMADO, P.C.

KRAMER | AMADOPE

RECEIVED
CENTRAL FAX CENTER

DEC 3 0 2005

PATENT REBEARCH SERVICES INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY LAW

1725 DUKE STREET
SUITE 240
ALEXANDRIA, VIRGINIA 22314
PHONE: (703) 519-9801
FACSIMILE: (703) 519-9802
WWW.KRAMERIP.COM

# Fax Memo

TO:

Mail Stop Amendment

**USPTO** 

FAX NO .:

(571) 273-8300

FROM:

Terry W. Kramer

KRAMER & AMADO, P.C.

DATE:

December 30, 2005

SUBJECT:

U.S. Patent Application

Title: DATA DELIVERY THROUGH BEACONS

Serial No.: 09/876,515

Attorney Docket No.: GB 000109

**PAGES:** 

**INCLUDING COVER PAGE (9)** 

THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN is intended only for the exclusive use of the individual or entity named above. This facsimile may contain information that is privileged, confidential, or otherwise exempt from disclosure under applicable law. If the reader of this Information is NOT the intended recipient, you are hereby notified that any dissemination, distribution, copying or use of this information in any way is strictly prohibited. If you have received this communication in error, please call us immediately and return the original information to us via U.S. Postal Service.

Message: Submitted herewith are the following:

- Transmittal Form
- Response under 37 CFR 1.111 (3 pages)
- Declaration (4 pages)

In the event that the fees submitted herewith are insufficient, please charge any remaining balance, or credit any overpayment, to our Deposit Account Number 50-0578.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995	. Bá átrison		t and Trademark Offic	PTC/SB/21 (02-04) use through 07/31/2006, OMB 0851-0031 c; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE stit distribute a valid OMB commitment
	THE RESIDENCE	Application Number	09/876,515	STATE OF THE PARTY
TRANSMITTAL		Filing Date	June 7, 2001	
FORM		First Named Inventor	Davies, et al.	
(to be used for all correspondence after Initial	filing)	Art Unit	2642	
		Examiner Name	Le, Karen L.	
Total Number of Pages in This Submission	8	Attomey Docket Number	GB 000109	
	ENC	OSURES (Check all that	аррју)	
Fee Transmittal Form  Fee Attached  Amendment/Reply  After Final  Affidavits/declaration(s)  Extension of Time Request  Express Abandonment Request  Information Disclosure Statement  Certified Copy of Priority Document(s)  Response to Missing Parts/ Incomplete Application  Response to Missing Parts  under 37 CFR 1.52 or 1.53		Drawing(s)  Licensing-related Papers  Petition  Petition to Convert to a  Provisional Application  Power of Attorney, Revocation  Change of Correspondence Addre  Terminal Disclalmer  Request for Refund  CD, Number of CD(s)	Ap Of Ap Of (Ap	er Allowanee communication Technology Center (TC)  peal Communication to Board Appeals and Interferences peal Communication to TC  peal Notice, Brief, Reply Brief)  pprietary Information  buts Letter  ner Enclosure(s) (please  intify below):
	SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT, ATTORNEY, OR AGENT			
Firm or Kramer & Amado, P.C.				
Signature Zeur W. Name				
Date December 30, 2005				
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSMISSION/MAILING				
I hereby certify that this correspondence is being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO or deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage as first class mail in an envelope addressed to: Commissioner for Palents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 on the date shown below.				
Typed or printed name				
Signature				Date

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.5. The Information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application, Cartidectriallty is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

PACE 3/9 \* RCVD AT 12/30/2005 4:17:45 PM [Eastern Standard Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-6/24 \* DNIS:2738300 \* CSID:703 6199802 \* DURATION (mm-ss):02-06

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

RECEIVED

In re Application of : Davies, et al. CENTRAL FAX CENTER

DEC 3 0 2005

For DATA DELIVERY THROUGH

BEACONS

Serial No.: : 09/876,515

Filed : June 7, 2001

Art Unit : 2642

Examiner : Le, Karen L.

Att. Docket : GB 000109

Confirmation No. : 9201

### RESPONSE UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.111

Mail Stop Amendment Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sire

In response to the Office Action dated October 19, 2005, the following is respectfully submitted.

**REMARKS/ARGUMENTS** begin on page 2 of this paper.

#### **REMARKS/ARGUMENTS**

Applicant acknowledges receipt of the Office Action dated October 19, 2005.

### REQUEST FOR ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF CLAIM OF PRIORITY

The subject application was filed June 7, 2001 and claimed priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119 of GB 0015454.2 (filed June 26, 2000) and GB 0020073.3 (filed August 15, 2000) by way of the originally filed Declaration. 37 C.F.R. § 1.55; M.P.E.P. § 201.13. Certified copies of both GB applications were originally filed with the subject application and are listed on the Official Filing Receipt.

The undersigned respectfully requests that the Examiner acknowledge the claim for priority by checking the appropriate boxes on the next Office Action Summary page.

### REJECTION UNDER 35 U.S.C. § 103

Claims 1-16 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103 as being unpatentable over Shteyn et al., U.S. Patent No. 6,782,253 in view of Evan et al., U.S. Patent No. 6,311,060.

Shteyn et al. was published on August 24, 2004 and was filed on August 10, 2000. Shteyn et al. does not claim priority from any other application. Accordingly, Shteyn et al. is a reference under 35 U.S.C. § 102(e) as of its associated U.S. filing date of August 10, 2000.

The subject application properly claims priority from two British Applications, GB 0015454.2 (filed June 26, 2000) and GB 0020073.3 (filed August 15, 2000). Both applications set forth identical inventors.

The undersigned submits herewith two properly executed Declarations under 37 C.F.R. § 1.131 to establish a date of invention *at least* as of June 26, 2000, thereby antedating the Shteyn et al. reference. See M.P.E.P. § 715. Both Declarations properly set forth prior invention in a WTO country other than the United States on or after January 1, 1996.

PAGE 5/9 \* RCVD AT 12/30/2005 4:17:45 PM [Eastern Standard Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-6/24 \* DNIS:2738300 \* CSID:703 5199802 \* DURATION (mm-ss):02-06

Application No: 09/876,515 Attorney's Docket No: GB 000109

Reconsideration and withdrawal of the outstanding obviousness rejection is therefore respectfully requested.

### CONCLUSION:

While we believe that the instant amendment places the application in condition for allowance, should the Examiner have any further comments or suggestions, it is respectfully requested that the Examiner telephone the undersigned attorney in order to expeditiously resolve any outstanding issues.

In the event that the fees submitted prove to be insufficient in connection with the filing of this paper, please charge our Deposit Account Number 50-0578 and please credit any excess fees to such Deposit Account.

Respectfully submitted, KRAMER & AMADO, P.C.

Terry W. Kramer

Registration No.: 41,541

KRAMER & AMADO, P.C. 1725 Duke Street, Suite 240 Alexandria, VA 22314 Phone: 703-519-9801

Fax: 703-519-9802

Date: December 30, 2005

PAGE 619 \* RCVD AT 12/30/2005 4:17:45 PM [Eastern Standard Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-6/24 \* DMIS:2738300 \* CSID:703 5199802 \* DURATION (mm-5-5):02-06

# RECEIVED CENTRAL FAX CENTER

## DEC 3 0 2005

**PATENT** 

#### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of

Davies, et al.

For

DATA DELIVERY THROUGH BEACONS

Serial No.

09/876,515

Filed

June 7, 2001

Art Unit

2642

Examiner

Le, Karen L.

Att. Docket

GB 000109

Confirmation No.

9201

### DECLARATION UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.131

Mail Stop Amendment Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

The present Declaration is being submitted under 37 C.F.R. § 1.131 to establish a date of invention of the subject matter of claims 1-14 as originally filed, and claims 1-14 as are now pending before the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office. The present Declaration is further being submitted to establish a date of invention of the subject matter set forth in the specification and drawings as originally filed before the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office on June 7, 2001.

The above-referenced date of invention is at least as early as June 26, 2000.

The present application claims priority from two United Kingdom applications, namely GB 0015454.2 filed June 26, 2000 and GB 0020073.3 filed August 15, 2000. Although both priority documents were filed on different dates, approximately six weeks apart, the date of invention of the subject matter set forth in both applications was at least as of June 26, 2000.

PAGE 719 \* RCVD AT 12:30/2005 4:17:45 PM [Eastern Standard Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-6/24 \* DNIS:2738300 \* CSID:703 5199802 \* DURATION (mm-ss):02-06

Application No: 09/876,515 Attorney's Docket No: GB 000109

Prior invention is established in the United States, in a NAFTA country other than the United States on or after December 8, 1993, or in a WTO country other than the United States on or after January 1, 1996.

Prior invention of the GB 0020073.3 United Kingdom patent application filed August 15, 2000 is established at least approximately six weeks prior, and at least as of June 26, 2000, because the undersigned inventors conceived of the present subject matter prior to June 26, 2000, then diligently submitted written invention disclosure materials to patent counsel with the intention of filing for patent protection.

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

Fuil Name of Inventor:	Robert J. Davis	Date: 2005/12/23
Full Name of Inventor:	Saul R. Dooley	Date:

PAGE 8/9 \* RCVD AT 12/30/2005 4:17:45 PM [Eastern Standard Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-6/24 \* DNIS:2738300 \* CSID:703 5199802 \* DURATION (mm-ss):02-06

# RECEIVED CENTRAL FAX CENTER

### DEC 3 0 2005

PATENT

### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of

Davies, et al.

For

DATA DELIVERY THROUGH BEACONS

Serial No.:

09/876,515

Filed

June 7, 2001

Art Unit

2642

Examiner

Le, Karen L.

Att. Docket

GB 000109

Confirmation No.

9201

### DECLARATION UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.131

Mail Stop Amendment Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

The present Declaration is being submitted under 37 C.F.R. § 1.131 to establish a date of invention of the subject matter of claims 1-14 as originally filed, and claims 1-14 as are now pending before the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office. The present Declaration is further being submitted to establish a date of invention of the subject matter set forth in the specification and drawings as originally filed before the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office on June 7, 2001.

The above-referenced date of invention is at least as early as June 26, 2000.

The present application claims priority from two United Kingdom applications, namely GB 0015454.2 filed June 26, 2000 and GB 0020073.3 filed August 15, 2000. Although both priority documents were filed on different dates, approximately six weeks apart, the date of invention of the subject matter set forth in both applications was at least as of June 26, 2000.

-1-

PAGE 919 \* RCVD AT 12/30/2005 4:17:45 PM [Eastern Standard Time] \* SVR: USPTO-EFXRF-6/24 \* DNIS:2738300 \* CSID: 703 5199802 \* DURATION (mm-ss):02-06-

Application No: 09/876,515 Attorney's Docket No: GB 000109

Prior invention is established in the United States, in a NAFTA country other than the United States on or after December 8, 1993, or in a WTO country other than the United States on or after January 1, 1996.

Prior invention of the GB 0020073.3 United Kingdom patent application filed August 15, 2000 is established at least approximately six weeks prior, and at least as of June 26, 2000, because the undersigned inventors conceived of the present subject matter prior to June 26, 2000, then ditigently submitted written invention disclosure materials to patent counsel with the intention of filing for patent protection.

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

Full Name of Inventor:	Robert J. Davis	Date:
Full Name of Inventor: _	Saul R. Dooley	Date: 13/12/2005

PAGE 119 \* RCVD AT 12/30/2005 4:17:45 PM [Eastern Standard Time] \* SVR: USPTO-EFXRF-6/24 \* DNIS:2738300 \* CSID:703 5199802 \* DURATION (mm-55):02-06



RECEIVED CENTRAL FAX CENTER

DEC 3 0 2005

1725 DUKE STREET SUITE 240 ALEXANDRIA, VIRGINIA 22314 PHONE: (703) 519-9801 FACSIMILE: (703) 519-9802 WWW.KRAMERIP.COM

# Fax Memo

TO:

Mail Stop Amendment

USPTO

FAX NO.:

(571) 273-8300

FROM:

Terry W. Kramer

KRAMER & AMADO, P.C.

DATE:

December 30, 2005

SUBJECT:

U.S. Patent Application

Title: DATA DELIVERY THROUGH BEACONS

Serial No.: 09/876,515

Attorney Docket No.: GB 000109

PAGES:

**INCLUDING COVER PAGE (9)** 

THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN is intended only for the exclusive use of the individual or entity named above. This facsimile may contain information that is privileged, confidential, or otherwise exempt from disclosure under applicable law. If the reader of this Information is NOT the intended recipient, you are hereby notified that any dissemination, distribution, copying or use of this information in any way is strictly prohibited. If you have received this communication in error, please call us immediately and return the original information to us via U.S. Postal Service.

Message: Submitted herewith are the following:

- Transmittal Form
- Response under 37 CFR 1.111 (3 pages)
- Declaration (4 pages)

In the event that the fees submitted herewith are insufficient, please charge any remaining balance, or credit any overpayment, to our Deposit Account Number 50-0578.

502 S199802 P.01/09

KRAMER & AMADO, P.C.

DEC-30-5002 16:23

## MEGEIVED CENTRAL FAX CENTER

PAGE 209 \* RCVD AT 12/30/2005 4:17:45 PM [Eastern Standard Time] \* SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-6/24 \* DNIS:2738300 \* CSID:703 5199802 \* DUEC 3 0 5002

		U.S. Pate	eheat has the	mark Office: U.S. f	gh 07/31/2006. OMB 0651-003 DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE				
Under the Pacetwork Reduction Act of 199	no persor	Application Number	09/876,		ivs a valid OMB control number				
TRANSMITTAL		Filing Date							
FORM		First Named Inventor	June 7, Davies.						
(to be used for all correspondence after initial	' กิเกจ)	Art Unit	2642	El al.					
	_	Examiner Name	Le, Kare						
Total Number of Pages in This Submission	8	Attorney Dacket Number	GB 000						
	ENC	LOSURES (Check all the	-t						
Fee Transmittal Form		Drawing(s)			ance communication ogy Center (TC)				
Fee Attached  Amendment/Reply		Licensing-related Papers		of Appeals Appeal Co	mmunication to Board and Interferences mmunication to TC				
Amendment/Reply  After Final		Petition Petition to Convert to a Provisional Application		ר ```	ice, Brief, Reply Brief) Information				
Affidavits/declaration(s)		Power of Attorney, Revocation Change of Correspondence Add	lress	\$tatus Lett	Status Letter				
Extension of Time Request		Terminal Oisclaimer	osure(s) (please ow):						
Express Abandonment Request		Request for Refund	1						
Information Disclosure Statement		CD, Number of CO(s)							
Certified Copy of Priority Document(s)	Rema	rks							
Response to Missing Parts/ Incomplete Application									
Response to Missing Parts under 37 CFR 1.52 or 1.53									
SIGNA	TURE (	OF APPLICANT, ATTORN	NEY, OR	AGENT					
im Kramer & Amado, P									
ndividual name	2								
Signature Zuny VI	nam	<u></u>							
Date December 3	30, <u>20</u>	05		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					
C	ERTIFIC	CATE OF TRANSMISSIO	N/MAILIN	IG					
hereby cartify that this correspondence is sufficient postage as first class mail in an en the date shown below.	peing facs evelope ac	imile transmitted to the USPTO of dressed to: Commissioner for Pr	or deposited atents, P.O.	with the United Box 1450, Alexa	States Postal Service with andria, VA 22313-1450 on				
Typed or printed name									
Cineshura				Date	[				

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.5. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will very depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SENDFEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS, SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

703 5199802 P.01

KRAMER & AMADO, P.C.

KRAMER | AMADOPC

RECEIVED CENTRAL FAX CENTER

DEC 3 0 2005

PATENT RESEARCH SERVICES

1725 DUKE STREET
SUITE 240
ALEXANDRIA, VIRGÍNIA 22314
PHONE: (703) 519-9801
FACSIMILE: (703) 519-9802
WWW.KRAMERIF.COM

## Fax Memo

TO:

Mail Stop Amendment

USPTO

FAX NO.:

(571) 273-8300

FROM:

Terry W. Kramer

KRAMER & AMADO, P.C.

DATE:

December 30, 2005

SUBJECT:

U.S. Patent Application

Title: DATA DELIVERY THROUGH BEACONS

Serial No.: 09/876,515

Attorney Docket No.: GB 000109

PAGES:

**INCLUDING COVER PAGE (9)** 

THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN is intended only for the exclusive use of the individual or entity named above. This facsimile may contain information that is privileged, confidential, or otherwise exempt from disclosure under applicable law. If the reader of this Information is NOT the intended recipient, you are hereby notified that any dissemination, distribution, copying or use of this information in any way is strictly prohibited. If you have received this communication in error, please call us immediately and return the original information to us via U.S. Postal Service.

Message: Submitted herewith are the following:

- Transmittal Form
- Response under 37 CFR 1.111 (3 pages)
- Declaration (4 pages)

In the event that the fees submitted herewith are insufficient, please charge any remaining balance, or credit any overpayment, to our Deposit Account Number 50-0578.

Under the Paperwo	wk Reduction Act of 1995. no.:	Dersofki are requi		tent and Traden	PTC/SB/21 (02-04)  oved for use through 07/31/2006. OMB 0651-0031  nerk Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE tion unless it displays a valid OMB control number.
	TR FILEMENT CO.		tion Number	09/876,5	
	NSMITTAL	Filing C	ate	June 7, 2	2001
F	FORM	First Na	med inventor	Davies,	
(to be used for all con	rrespondence after initial filing)	) Art Unit		2642	
		Examin	er Name	Le, Kare	n L.
Total Number of Page	s in This Subression 8	Attorne	y Docket Number	GB 0001	09
	E	ENCLOSUR	ES (Check all th	at apply)	
Extension of Ti Express Aband Information Dis Certified Copy Document(s) Response to M Incomplete App	tached eply inal its/declaration(s) ime Request domment Request sclosure Statement of Priority  Illissing Parts/	Petition Petition to Provisions Power of A Change of Terminal (	related Papers  Convert to a all Application attorney, Revocation for Correspondence Additional formation attorney and the Correspondence Additional formation attorney attorn	fress	After Allowance communication to Technology Center (TC) Appeal Communication to Board of Appeals and Interferences Appeal Communication to TC (Appeal Notice, Brief, Reply Brief) Proprietary Information Status Letter Other Enclosure(s) (please Identify below):
	17 CFR 1.52 or 1.53				
	SIGNATUR	RE OF APPL	ICANT, ATTOR	NEY, OR A	GENT
Firm or Individual name Signature	mer & Amado, P.C.	ml~			
Date 😾	really 30,	2005			
	/		TRANSMISSIO	N/M All INC	=
sufficient postage as fire the date shown below.	correspondence is being	facsimile transi	nitted to the USPTO o	or deposited w	with the United States Postal Service with Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 on
Typed or printed name		•			
Simonthum.	(				Date

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.5. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

#### **PATENT**

DEC 3 0 2005

#### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of Davies, et al.

DATA DELIVERY THROUGH CENTRAL FAX CENTER For

**BEACONS** 

Serial No.: 09/876,515

Filed June 7, 2001

Art Unit 2642

Examiner Le, Karen L.

GB 000109

Confirmation No. 9201

#### RESPONSE UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.111

Mail Stop Amendment Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

Att. Docket

In response to the Office Action dated October 19, 2005, the following is respectfully submitted.

**REMARKS/ARGUMENTS** begin on page 2 of this paper.

	Application or Docket Number											
	FIRST APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD  Effective October 1, 2000											
- 46.30	07187855											
CLAIMS AS FILED - PART I (Column 1) (Column 2)								LL E	VIIIV	OR	OTHER SMALL	
то	TAL CLAIMS		14		• •		R/	TE	FEE	1	RATE	FEE
FO	Ŕ		NUMBER F	TLED	NUMB	ER EXTRA	BASI	C FEE	355.00	OR	Basic Fee	710.00
τo	TAL CHARGEA	BLE CLAIMS	1ÿ mìn	us 20=	•		X	9=		OR	X\$18=	
פאו	EPENDENT CL	AIMS	3 mir	= 6 zux	•		X	I <b>O</b> =		OR	X80≂	
į M·J	LTIPLE DEPEN	DENT CLAIM PE	RESENT				+1	35=		OR	+270=	
. 11	the difference	in column 1 is	less than <b>z</b> e	ro, ente	***** in c	column 2	TO	TAL		OR	TOTAL	710
7	120/07 C	LAIMS AS A	MENDED				-			•	OTHER	
-	10-0101	(Column 1) CLAIMS	<u> </u>	(Colui		(Column 3)	SM	ALL	ENTITY	OR I	SMALL	
-NT A		REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		NUM PREVIO PAID	BER OUSLY	Present Extra	RA	TE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE
AMENDALEMI	Total	. 14	Minus	2	0	<b>a</b>	X\$	9=		OR	X\$18=	
A	Independent	Independent • Minus ••• 3 •  FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM								OR	X80=	
	^	NIATION OF MI	JETIPLE VEP	ENDEN	CLAIM		+13	35=		OR	+270=	
	HNE							OTAL		ΩB	TOTAL	
١	19 30 05	(Column 1)		/Colu	mn 2)	(Column 3)	ADDI	. FEE		10	ADDIT. FEE	
-		CLAIMS		HIGH	EST	(OCIONAL O)		-	ADDI-	1		ADDI-
FixTB		REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		PREVI	BER OUSLY FOR	PRESENT	R/	Œ	TIONAL FEE		RATE	TIONAL FEE
AMENDAGEN	Total	.20	Minus		O	-	XS	9=		OR	X\$18=	
AME	Independent	NTATION OF M	Minus	ENDEN	TCIAIN	-	X4	0=		OR	X80=	
أحصا				DIDEN			+1	35=		OR	÷270=	
	·					•		OTAL , FEE		QR	YOYAL ADDIT, FEE	
į		(Column 1)		(Colu	mn 2)-	(Column 3)						
100		CLAIMS			HEST		l 🖵		ADDI-	1		ADDI-
AMENDMENT C		REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		PREVI	IBER OUSLY FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	R/a	TE	TIONAL FEE		PATE	TIONAL FEE
Š	Total	•	Minus	••		=	Xs	9=		OR	X\$18=	ï
AME	Independent	•	Minus	***		=	X	0=		OR	X80=	
	FIRST PRESE	INTATION OF M	ULTIPLE DE	PENDEN	T CLAIM		+16	35=	İ	OR	+270=	
	" If the entry in column 1 is tess than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.  "If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20."  ADDIT. FEE OR ADDIT. FEE											
ļ	If the "Highest Nu	imber Previously Penber Previously Pe	ald For IN THE	S SPACE	la lose the	an 3, enter "3."	AUDIO		propriate bo	•		·
,			•		. –			•				1

FORM PTO-875 (Rev. 8/00)

Palent and Trademark Office, U.S. DEPARTMENT OFFICERCE

TLS. 670: 2000-460-708/20103

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. Application or Docket Number Filing Date PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD 06/07/2001 To be Mailed 09/876,515 Substitute for Form PTO-875 APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY SMALL ENTITY OR (Column 1) (Column 2) FOR NUMBER FILED NUMBER EXTRA RATE (\$) FEE (\$) RATE (\$) FEE (\$) □ BASIC FEE N/A N/A N/A N/A (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c)) SEARCH FEE N/A N/A N/A N/A **EXAMINATION FEE** N/A N/A N/A N/A (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q) TOTAL CLAIMS X \$ OR X \$ minus 20 = (37 CFR 1.16(i)) INDEPENDENT CLAIMS X \$ x \$ minus 3 = (37 CFR 1.16(h)) If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due □ APPLICATION SIZE FEE is \$250 (\$125 for small entity) for each (37 CFR 1.16(s)) additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s). MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j)) \* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2. **TOTAL TOTAL** APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY SMALL ENTITY (Column 1) (Column 2) (Column 3) OR REMAINING PRESENT ADDITIONAL ADDITIONAL NUMBER 12/30/2005 RATE (\$) RATE (\$) **AFTER PREVIOUSLY EXTRA** FEE (\$) FEE (\$) AMENDMENT **AMENDMENT** PAID FOR Total (37 CFR \*\* 20 \* 14 Minus = 0 X \$ OR X \$50= 0 \* 3 Minus \*\*\*3 = 0 X \$ OR X \$200= 0 Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s)) FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j)) OR TOTAL TOTAL OR 0 ADD'I ADD'I FEE **FEE** (Column 1) (Column 2) (Column 3) CLAIMS HIGHEST REMAINING PRESENT ADDITIONAL ADDITIONAL NUMBER RATE (\$) RATE (\$) PREVIOUSLY **EXTRA** FEE (\$) FEE (\$) **AFTER** AMENDMENT PAID FOR AMENDMEN<sup>-</sup> Total (37 CFR Minus X \$ OR X \$ = = = Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h)) Minus X \$ OR X \$ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s)) FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j)) OR TOTAL TOTAL ADD'L OR ADD'L \* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3. Legal Instrument Examiner: \*\* If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20". /DAVINA G. BUTLER/ \*\*\* If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3. enter "3". The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS

ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.





## United States Patent and Trademark Office

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

IG DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.				
09/876,515 06/07/2001 Robert J. Davies			9201				
10/19/2005		EXAM	INER				
'UAL PROPER'	ΓY & STANDARDS	LE, KA	LE, KAREN L				
NY 10510		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER				
		2642					
	07/2001 10/19/2005 UAL PROPER	07/2001 Robert J. Davies 10/19/2005 UAL PROPERTY & STANDARDS	77/2001 Robert J. Davies GB 000109  10/19/2005 EXAM UAL PROPERTY & STANDARDS LE, KA  NY 10510 ART UNIT				

DATE MAILED: 10/19/2005

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

		Applicat	ion No.	Applicant(s)
		09/876,5	515	DAVIES ET AL.
	Office Action Summary	Examine	r	Art Unit
	·	Karen L.		2642
Period fo	The MAILING DATE of this communication Reply	on appears on th	e cover sheet with the c	orrespondence address
WHIC - External after - If NC - Failu Any	ORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR INCHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILI nsions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 (SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communically period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory into the period for reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by reply received by the Office later than three months after the patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).	NG DATE OF T CFR 1.136(a). In no evition. y period will apply and v y statute, cause the ap	HIS COMMUNICATION vent, however, may a reply be tim will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from plication to become ABANDONE	I. ely filed the mailing date of this communication. D (35 U.S.C. § 133).
Status				
1)⊠ 2a)□ 3)□	Responsive to communication(s) filed on This action is <b>FINAL</b> . 2b) Since this application is in condition for a closed in accordance with the practice up	This action is allowance excep	t for formal matters, pro	
Dispositi	ion of Claims			
5)□ 6)⊠ 7)□ 8)□ <b>Applicati</b>	Claim(s) 1-14 is/are pending in the application 4a) Of the above claim(s) is/are with Claim(s) is/are allowed.  Claim(s) 1-14 is/are rejected.  Claim(s) is/are objected to.  Claim(s) are subject to restriction is objected to by the Exthe drawing(s) filed on is/are: a)  Applicant may not request that any objection	and/or election aminer.	requirement. )□ objected to by the E	
44)	Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the	· ·		• •
·	The oath or declaration is objected to by tender 35 U.S.C. § 119	ine Examiner. N	ote the attached Office	ACION OF 10111 PTO-152.
12)	Acknowledgment is made of a claim for for All b) Some * c) None of:  1. Certified copies of the priority documents.  2. Certified copies of the priority documents.  3. Copies of the certified copies of the application from the International Englishments.	uments have bee uments have bee e priority docum Bureau (PCT Ru	en received. en received in Application ents have been receive le 17.2(a)).	on No d in this National Stage
2)  Notice 3) Inform	t(s) e of References Cited (PTO-892) e of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-94 nation Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO-1449 or PTO/5 r No(s)/Mail Date		4) Interview Summary ( Paper No(s)/Mail Da 5) Notice of Informal Pa 6) Other:	

Application/Control Number: 09/876,515 Page 2

Art Unit: 2642

#### **DETAILED ACTION**

#### Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

- 1. The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:
  - (a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.
- 2. Claims 1-16 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Shteyn et al. (U. S. 6,782,253) in view of Evans et al (U.S. 6,311,060).

Regarding claims 1, 8, 10 and 11, Shteyn teaches a communications system comprising at least one beacon device (Fig. 1, item 104) capable of wireless message transmission and at least one portable device (Fig. 1, item 108) capable of receiving such a message transmission, wherein the beacon is arranged to broadcast a series of inquiry messages each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol (Col. 3, lines 1-9 and Col. 4, lines 6-12).

Shteyn does not teach the beacon is further arranged to add to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field, and wherein the at least one portable device is arranged to receive the transmitted inquiry messages and read data from said additional data field, the additional data field including location information. However Evans teaches the beacon is further arranged to add to each inquiry message

Art Unit: 2642

prior to transmission an additional data field, and wherein the at least one portable device is arranged to receive the transmitted inquiry messages and read data from said additional data field, the additional data field including location information (Col. 17, lines 10-24 and Col. 4, lines 11-21). Evan teaches a method for triggering the registration of the location of a mobile cellular communications device and select expandable data acquired from various data sources. Different locations can be communicated to a single location. The data source includes long-haul truck tracking. The truck company desire to monitor various aspects of trucks that are in transit and are scattered all over the country. The data collection system could keep track of the truck's location at all times. The expandable data record includes an additional field to conventional data field. Thus it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to incorporate Evan's additional data field feature into Shteyn's system in order to add to each inquiry message an additional location data field prior to transmission. This technology is very popular in communication field.

Regarding claims 2-3 and 12-13, Shteyn does not teach the beacon is arranged to add said additional data field at the end of a respective inquiry message wherein the beacon is arranged to include an indication in one of said predetermined data fields, said indication denoting the presence of said additional data field. However, Evan teaches the beacon is arranged to add said additional data field at the end of a respective inquiry message wherein the beacon is arranged to include an indication in one of said predetermined data fields (Col. 16, lines 59-65).

Application/Control Number: 09/876,515

Art Unit: 2642

Regarding claims 4 and 14, Shteyn further teaches a system as claimed in Claim 1, wherein said first communications protocol comprises Bluetooth messaging (Col. 3, lines 50-51).

Regarding claims 5 and 7, Shteyn further teaches a system as claimed in claim 4, wherein a special Dedicated Inquiry Access Code (DIAC) is used to indicate the presence of location information in the additional data field. Wireless messaging system employs frequency hopping, and further wherein location data is sent on each frequency used for inquiry message broadcasts (Col. 3, lines 62- Col. 4, lines 17).

Regarding claim 6, Shteyn does not teach a system as claimed in claim 1, wherein the presence of location information in the additional data field is indicated with header information appearing in the additional data field. However, Evan teaches wherein the presence of location information in the additional data field is indicated with header information appearing in the additional data field (Col. 17, lines 18-24 and Col. 4, lines 19-21).

Regarding claim 9, Shteyn further teaches a device as claimed in Claim 8, wherein the receiver is configured to receive messages according to Bluetooth protocols (Col. 3, lines 36-39).

Application/Control Number: 09/876,515 Page 5

Art Unit: 2642

#### Response to Arguments

3. Applicant's arguments with respect to claims 1- 14 have been considered but are most in view of the new ground(s) of rejection.

#### Conclusion

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Karen Le whose telephone number is 571-272-7487. The examiner can normally be reached on 8am-5pm.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Ahmad Matar can be reached on 571-272-7488. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free).

Karen Le KLL

October 17, 2005

AHMAD F. MATAR SUPERVISORY PATENT EXAMINER TECHNOLOGY CENTER 2700

Almod Meta

# Notice of References Cited Application/Control No. 09/876,515 Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination DAVIES ET AL. Examiner Karen L. Le 2642 Art Unit Page 1 of 1

#### U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
	Α	US-6,311,060	10-2001	Evans et al.	455/426.1
	В	US-			
	С	US-			
	D	US-			
	Е	US-			
	F	US-			
	G	US-			
	Н	US-			
	-	US-			
	J	US-			
	к	US-			
	L	US-			
	М	US-			

#### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	Z					
	0					
	<b>Q</b>					
	Q					
	R					
	Ø					
	Τ					

#### **NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS**

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	V	
	w	
	х	

A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)

Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

**Index of Claims** 

Application No.	Applicant(s)
09/876,515	DAVIES ET AL.
Examiner	Art Unit
Karen L Le	2642

(Through numeral) Cancelled Rejected Allowed Restricted

Non-Elected N Interference

A	Appeal
0	Objected

Cla	aim				Date			<b>–</b>	Cla	aim	n Date Claim				Date										
				一门		$\Box$		7				$\neg$	ŢŦŢ	$\top$	$\neg \vdash$				Т	$\Box$		Ī	П		$\neg$
Final	Original	2/17/05	10/17/05						Final	Original							Final	Original							
<del></del>	1	v	٧	+	+	+	$\vdash$	-		51		+	++	+	-		-	101	$\dashv$	+	$\dagger$	$\vdash$	Н	+	+
<u> </u>	2	v	v	-		+		-		52		+	+	$\top$		:::::		102	$\dashv$	$\top$	†	$\vdash$	i		+
<del></del>	3	v	v		+	$\top$	$\vdash$	1:::::		53		+	+	$\top$	_		1	103	$\dashv$	$\dashv$	i	T	i		$\top$
<b>-</b>	4	v	v		$\pm$	$\top$	+			54		+	++	$\top$	+			104	$\dashv$	$\top$	Ť	t	i		+
<del></del>	5	v	v			$\pm$				55		+	+	+ 1	+		<del> </del>	105	$\dashv$	$\top$	Ť	t	i		+
<del>-</del>	6	v	v	-	$\top$	$\top$	$\vdash$	i		56		$\top$	++	$\top$	$\top$		<u> </u>	106	$\dashv$	$\top$	Ť	t	i I		$\top$
-	7	v	v		_	$\top$	+			57		$\top$	+	1				107	$\dashv$	$\top$	i	t	i I		+
	8	-	<b>v</b>	$\neg$						58								108			i	T	i		$\neg$
	9	v				+	$\vdash$	İ		59		$\top$	++	$\top$	$\top$			109	十	$\top$	i	t	i		$\top$
<del>                                     </del>	10	v	_	-	$\top$	$\top$	$\vdash$	-		60		$\dashv$	+	11				110	$\dashv$	$\top$	十	t	i		$\top$
<del>                                     </del>	111	v	_	<del>-                                    </del>	$\dashv$	$\dashv$	$\vdash$	-		61		o	++	$\top$				111	$\dashv$	$\top$	i	t	i		+
<del>                                     </del>	12	v	v	ij		+	$\vdash$	7		62	+	+	++	+	_			112	$\dashv$	$\top$	$^{+}$	t	i I		+
<del>                                     </del>	13	v	v	Ť	$\vdash$	+	$\vdash$	7 7	$\neg$	63	$\Box$	+	++	+	$\dashv$			113	$\dashv$	$\top$	Ť	$\vdash$	i 🗆	$\dashv$	+
<del></del>	14	v	v	1	i	+	$\vdash$	[BBB]		64	$\Box$	+	++	++	+			114	$\dashv$	$\dashv$	Ť		H	$\dashv$	+
	15	H	Ť	<del>-    </del>	i	+	$\vdash$	<b>(</b> :::::(		65	$\Box$	+	+	† †	1			115	$\dashv$	$\top$	Ť	t	$\vdash$	$\dashv$	+
<del>                                     </del>	16			<del>- i - i</del>		$\top$	$\vdash$	[:::::[		66		$\top$	++	11	+			116	$\dashv$	$\top$	i	†	i d		+
<del>                                     </del>	17			<del>- i - i</del>	+	$\top$	$\vdash$	[1111]		67		+	++	+				117	$\dashv$	$\top$	†	<del>†</del>	i		+
-	18			<u> </u>		+	$\dashv$	-		68		+	+	+				118	$\dashv$	+	<del>†</del>	†	H		+
	19			<del>- i - i</del>	i	++	⊢-	-		69		+	1 .	+ +	+			119	$\dashv$	-	i	t	,		+
	20			ii	i i	ii	-		-	70		+	++	+ +	┪			120	$\dashv$	$\top$	十	t		<del>-  </del>	+
	21			<del>- i - i</del>	$\dashv$	† †	-	-		71		+	tt	<del>i l</del>				121	$\dashv$	$\top$	十	<del>i -</del>	H		+
	22				<del>- i-</del>	11	-	-		72		+	tt	† †				122	_	$\top$	Ť	<del>i </del>	H		+
	23			<u> </u>	i	$\dagger$	$\top$	1:::::		73		-	ΤĖ	it				123	$\dashv$	$\top$	i	†	i I		$\dashv$
	24			<u> </u>	i	<del>i  </del>		1::::		74		-	ΤĖ	<del>† †</del>				124	$\neg$	-	Ť	1	i		+
<u> </u>	25			<u> </u>	i	it	$\top$	Till	-	75		$\top$	ΤĖ	† †				125	$\dashv$	$\dashv$	Ť	t			+
<u> </u>	26			<del>- i i</del>	十	+ +	$\dashv$	1		76		$\dashv$	ΤĖ	<del>† †</del>	+	:::::		126	$\dashv$	$\dashv$	÷	i	i		-
<u> </u>	27			<u> </u>	寸	† †	$\dashv$	Till		77	+ + +	+	tt	<del>† †</del>	+			127	$\dashv$	+	Ť	<del>i</del>	i 🗆		+
	28			<u> </u>	ΤĖ	<del>i i</del>	$\top$	1		78		o	ti	it				128	$\dashv$	$\top$	†	<del>i </del>	i		+
	29			<u> </u>	i	1		7		79		$\top$	ti	<del>i  </del>	$\top$			129	$\dashv$	╅	+	<del>i -</del>	<del>i I</del>		╅
$\Box$	30				i	<del>i i</del>		Tilli i		80		$\top$	ti	it				130	$\dashv$	+	+			<del>-  </del>	十
	31			<del>- i i</del>	i	<del>i i</del>		7		81		$\top$	ti	<del>i  </del>				131	$\dashv$	+	+	i	i		十
	32			<del>- i - i</del>	T	<del>     </del>		Till		82		٠,	ti	<del>i l</del>				132	$\dashv$	+	+	<del>i </del>	i	+	十
	33			- 1 1		ii		7 7		83			ΤĖ	it		:::::		133		+	1	<del>i -</del>	i	$\top$	十
i	34		$\neg$	i i		ii		1000		84		1	ti	il		:::::		134			1	i	i	十	$\top$
<del></del>	35	Н	$\neg$	<del>     </del>	$\dashv$	ii	$\neg$	i iii ii		85	$\dashv$		ΤĖ	it	T			135	$\neg$			i	i	$\dashv$	十
	36		$\neg$	一十	$\dashv$	<del>   </del>	$\dashv$	Ti	1	86	$\Box$		Ti	<del>i 1</del>				136	$\dashv$	$\top$	T	i	ii	$\dashv$	$\top$
$\vdash$	37	$\dashv$	$\neg$	$\dashv \dashv$	$\dashv$	ii	一	1::::1	<del>- i</del>	87	++	$\top$	ſΤ	it	$\top$			137	$\top$	$\top$	T	i	i	$\dashv$	$\top$
i	38	$\neg$	$\dashv$	$\dashv$		<del>-      </del>	i	iiiii)	<del>-                                    </del>	88	$\Box$		Τİ	it	一一	H		138	十	$\top$	$\top$	i	<del>   </del>	$\dashv$	$\top$
	39		$\neg$	$\dashv$	$\neg$	Τİ	i	Till l	<del>-                                    </del>	89	$\dashv$	$\top$	ΤŤ	<del>i 1</del>	一一			139	$\dashv$	$\top$	T	i		$\dashv$	$\top$
	40		$\neg$	$\dashv \dashv$	$\dashv$	1 1	$\overline{}$	7 1	<del>- </del>	90	$\dashv$	$\top$	1 1	† †	一片			140	$\dashv$	+	T			$\dashv$	+
	41	$\dashv$	$\neg$	$\dashv \dashv$	$\dashv$	<del>† †</del>	一	1000	i	91	$\dashv$	$\top$	ΤĖ	<del>i  </del>	$\top$			141	$\dashv$	+	$\top$	ί	$\vdash$	$\dashv$	$\top$
	42		$\dashv$	$\dashv \dashv$	$\dashv$	<del>; ;</del>	一	11111	<del>- i</del>	92	$\dashv$	$\top$	ΙĖ	<del>;  </del>				142	十	$\top$	T	i	<del>i i</del>	$\dashv$	$\top$
	43	$\dashv$	$\neg$	$\dashv$		$\pm$	i		i	93	$\dashv$		ΙĖ	+				143	$\top$	$\top$	T	i	i	す	十
	44		$\neg$	$\dashv \dashv$	$\dashv$	Ti	i i	1::::1	i	94	$\dashv$	$\top$	ΤĖ	+	$\top$			144	$\dashv$	$\top$	$\top$	j		$\dashv$	$\top$
	45	$\dashv$	$\neg$	$\dashv \dashv$	$\dashv$	+ †	i		i	95	$\dashv$	$\top$	ΙĖ	++				145	$\dashv$	$\top$	$\top$			$\dashv$	$\top$
	46			$\dashv$	-	1	i	Till I	<del></del>	96	$\dashv$	$\top$	ti	++				146	$\dashv$	$\top$	T		<del>   </del>	$\dashv$	$\top$
	47	$\neg$	$\neg$			<del>     </del>	<del></del>	1 1	i	97	$\dashv$	$\top$	T T	++	十			147	$\dashv$	$\top$	T		Ħ	$\dashv$	$\top$
	48			$\dashv \dashv$	$\dashv$	+ †	<del>-i</del>	<b>-</b>	- <del></del>	98	$\dashv$	$\top$	t i	++	$\dashv \dashv$			148	$\dashv$	$\top$	$\top$			$\dashv$	$\top$
	49		$\neg$	$\top$	$\neg$	<del>                                     </del>	<del></del>	<b>-</b>	·i	99	$\Box$		t i	11	一一			149	$\dashv$	十	T		i	$\dashv$	$\top$
	50		$\neg$	$\dashv \dashv$	$\dashv$	+ †	<del></del> -	1		100	$\dashv$	$\top$	<del>                                     </del>	++	╅		_	150	$\dashv$	+	T	П		$\dashv$	+
		$\rightarrow$	_	-				بالتسالية								,		,	_						

Karen L Le

Search Notes									

Application No.	Applicant(s)	
09/876,515	DAVIES ET AL.	
Examiner	Art Unit	
Karen L Le	2642	

1									
SEARCHED									
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner						
455	457	2/17/2005	KL						
455	456.1	2/17/2005	KL						
update	search	10/17/2005	KL						
	,								

INTERFERENCE SEARCHED								
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner					
			,					

SEARCH NOTES (INCLUDING SEARCH STRATEGY)						
	DATE	EXMR				
Consulted with Charles Appiah	12/23/04	KL				
	10/17/2005	KL ′				
,						

Serial No. 09/876,515 Confirmation No. 9201

**PATENT** 

Atty. Docket [MS-168] PHGB000109

#### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant : ROBERT J. DAVIES ET AL. Examiner: Karen L. Lee

Serial No. : 09/876,515 Group Art Unit: 2642

Filed : June 7, 2001

For : DATA DELIVERY THROUGH BEACONS

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

#### AMENDMENT UNDER 37 C.F.R. §1.111

Sir:

In response to an Office Action of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office mailed on February 23, 2005, please amend the subject application as follows:

Claims are reflected in the "Listing of Claims" which begins on page 2 of this paper

Remarks/Arguments begin on page 5 of this paper.

A listing of the entire set of pending claims 1-14 is submitted herewith per 37 CFR §1.121. This listing of claims 1-14 will replace all prior versions, and listings, of

claims in the application.

**Listing of Claims:** 

1. (Original) A communications system comprising at least one beacon device capable of

wireless message transmission and at least one portable device capable of receiving such

a message transmission, wherein the beacon is arranged to broadcast a series of inquiry

messages each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according

to a first communications protocol, wherein the beacon is further arranged to add to each

inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field, and wherein the at least

one portable device is arranged to receive the transmitted inquiry messages and read data

from said additional data field, the additional data field including location information.

2. (Original) A system as claimed in claim 1, wherein the beacon is arranged to add said

additional data field at the end of a respective inquiry message.

3. (Original) A system as claimed in claim 1, wherein the beacon is arranged to include an

indication in one of said predetermined data fields, said indication denoting the presence

of said additional data field.

4. (Original) A system as claimed in claim 1, wherein said first communications protocol

comprises Bluetooth messaging.

5. (Original) A system as claimed in claim 4, wherein a special Dedicated Inquiry Access

Code (DIAC) is used to indicate the presence of location information in the additional

data field.

-2-

162

**PATENT** 

Amendment in Reply to Non-Final Office Action of February 23, 2005

Serial No. 09/876,515 Confirmation No. 9201

6. (Original) A system as claimed in claim 1, wherein the presence of location information in the additional data field is indicated with header information appearing in the additional data field.

- 7. (Original) A system in accordance with claim 1, wherein wireless messaging system employs frequency hopping, and further wherein location data is sent on each frequency used for inquiry message broadcasts.
- 8. (Original) A mobile communication device for use in the system of claim 1, the device comprising a receiver capable of receiving a short-range wireless inquiry message including a plurality of data fields according to a first communications protocol, means for determining when an additional data field including location information has been added to said plurality of data fields, and means for reading the location information data from such an additional data field.
- 9. (Original) A device as claimed in claim 8, wherein the receiver is configured to receive messages according to Bluetooth protocols.
- 10. (Original) A beacon device capable of wireless message transmission and for use in a communications system comprising said beacon device and at least one portable device capable of receiving such a message transmission, wherein the beacon is configured to broadcast a series of inquiry messages each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, and to add to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field, such as to enable the at least one portable device arranged to receive the transmitted inquiry messages to read data from said additional data field, the additional data field including location information.
- 11. (Original) A method for enabling the user of a portable communications device to receive broadcast messages wherein at least one beacon device broadcasts a series of inquiry messages each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged

said additional data field.

according to a first communications protocol, wherein the beacon adds to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field carrying broadcast message data including location information, and wherein the portable device receives the transmitted inquiry messages including the location information and reads the broadcast data from

- 12. (Original) A method as claimed in claim 11, wherein the beacon adds said additional data field at the end of a respective inquiry message.
- 13. (Original) A method as claimed in claim 11, wherein the beacon includes an indication in one of said predetermined data fields, said indication denoting the presence of said additional data field.
- 14. (Original) A method as claimed in claim 11, wherein said first communications protocol comprises Bluetooth messaging.

#### **REMARKS**

This application has been reviewed in light of the Office Action mailed on February 23, 2005. Claims 1-14 are pending in the application. No new matter or issues are believed to be introduced by the amendments.

#### 35 U.S.C. §102(e)

In the Office Action, Claims 1-14 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. §102(e) as being anticipated by U.S. Patent No. 6,782,253 – Shteyn et al (hereinafter Shteyn).

Applicants respectfully traverse the rejection of claims 1-14 under 35 U.S.C. §102(e). It is respectfully submitted that claims 1-14 are patentable over Shteyn for at least the following reasons.

The present invention relates to services offered to users of electronic equipment, especially but not exclusively to users of mobile communications devices such as portable telephones and suitably equipped PDA's (personal digital assistants).

Claim 1 recites, a communications system comprising at least one beacon device capable of wireless message transmission and at least one portable device capable of receiving such a message transmission, wherein the beacon is arranged to broadcast a series of inquiry messages each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, wherein the beacon is further arranged to add to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field, and wherein the at least one portable device is arranged to receive the transmitted inquiry

messages and read data from said additional data field, the additional data field including location information. These features are not shown (or suggested) in Shteyn.

The inquire message of claim 1 adds the additional field (suitably at the end of a respective inquiry message), so that a data broadcast may be carried on top of an existing inquiry process.

In contrast, Shteyn provides a method of enabling a user of a mobile communication device to receive a short-range wireless facilitation signal on the device. A beacon transmits a facilitating signal. When a user's device is within range of the beacon the facilitation signal initiates associating the facilitating signal with the service. The initiating leads conditionally to alerting the user to the service, depending on a user-profile, preferably stored at the mobile device. (Shteyn – Col. 3, lines 1 – 9)

Shteyn fails to teach (or suggest) the elements recited in independent Claim 1, that of, a beacon arranged to broadcast a series of inquiry messages each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, wherein the beacon is further arranged to add to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field, the additional data field including location information.

The system recited in independent claim 1 provides significant advantages. One advantage is that the usual delays that are incurred while an inquiry process is carried out prior to data transfer are avoided. Thus, the inquiry performance of a system can be improved by shortening the time to establish a connection for data exchange.

A further advantage is that by placing the additional field at the end of a respective inquiry message in accordance with a communications protocol (preferably but not

essentially Bluetooth), those protocol-compatible devices not intended for reception of beacon signals can simply ignore the additional data without compromising operation according to protocol.

It is respectfully submitted that at least the limitations and/or features of Claim 1 is not anticipated by the disclosure of Shteyn.

Accordingly, withdrawal of the rejection under 35 U.S.C. §102(e) with respect to Claim 1 and allowance thereof is respectfully requested.

Claims 2-9 depend from independent Claim 1 and therefore contain the limitations of Claim 1 and are believed to be in condition for allowance for at least the same reasons given for Claim 1 above. Accordingly, withdrawal of the rejection under 35 U.S.C. §102(e) and allowance of Claims 2-9 is respectfully requested.

Independent Claims 10 and 11 recite similar subject matter as Claim 1 and therefore contain the limitations of Claim 1. Specifically, independent claim 10 recites a beacon device configured to broadcast a series of inquiry messages each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, and to add to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field, such as to enable the at least one portable device arranged to receive the transmitted inquiry messages to read data from said additional data field, the additional data field including location information.

Independent claim 11 recites a method for enabling a user of a portable communications device to receive broadcast messages wherein at least one beacon device broadcasts a series of inquiry messages each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, wherein the beacon

Amendment in Reply to Non-Final Office Action of February 23, 2005

Serial No. 09/876,515 Confirmation No. 9201

adds to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field carrying

broadcast message data including location information, and wherein the portable device

receives the transmitted inquiry messages including the location information and reads

the broadcast data from said additional data field.

Hence, for at least the same reasons given for Claim 1, Claims 10 and 11 are

believed to be allowable over Shteyn. Accordingly, withdrawal of the rejection under 35

U.S.C. §102(e) and allowance of Claims 10 and 11 is respectfully requested.

Claims 12-14 depend from independent Claim 11 and therefore contain the

limitations of Claim 11 and are believed to be in condition for allowance for at least the

same reasons given for Claim 11 above. Accordingly, withdrawal of the rejection under

35 U.S.C. §102(e) and allowance of Claims 12-14 is respectfully requested.

Conclusion

In view of the foregoing amendments and remarks, it is respectfully submitted that

all claims presently pending in the application, namely, Claims 1 - 14 are believed to be

in condition for allowance and patentably distinguishable over the art of record.

Respectfully submitted,

Attorney for Applicant

Mailing Address:

**Intellectual Property Counsel** 

Philips Electronics North America Corp.

-8-

168

#### 580 White Plains Road Tarrytown, New York 10591

Certificate of Mailing Under 37 C.F.R. 1.8

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service as first class mail in an envelope addressed to: Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C.

20231, on <u>7-18</u> 20 05.

-9-

TP26/12 PATENT

Atty. Docket [MS-168]

PHGB000109

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant: ROBERT J. DAVIES ET AL.

Examiner: Karen L. Lee

Serial No.: 09/876,515

Group Art Unit: 2642

Filed

: June 7, 2001

For

DATA DELIVERY THROUGH BEACONS

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

#### PETITION FOR EXTENSION OF TIME UNDER 37 CFR 1.136(a)

Sir:

Applicants hereby petition for an extension of TWO (2) months to respond to the Office Action mailed on February 23, 2005.

Because of this extension the time period for response will expire on July 23, 2005. Filed herewith is an amendment. Please find enclosed form 2038 which covers the \$450.00 fee for this extension. Please charge any additional fees except for the Issue Fee, and credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account No. 14-1270.

Respectfully submitted,

Michael Scaturro, Reg. 51,356

Attorney

(516) 414-2007

07/20/2005 HBUTENNI 00001 pa 1787 315

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING

It is hereby certified that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service as first-class mail in an envelope addressed to:

COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS

P.O. Box 1450

Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

By MICHAEL SCATURES

Adjustment date: 07/21/2005 LWDNDIM1 07/20/2005 HGUTEMA1 00000045 09879515

-450.00 OP

07/21/2 005 LWDNDIM1 00000001 09876515

3		
	П	İ
١	r,	)
2	9	•
	È	•
F	AVAII AXI T C.C.T.	•
֡֡֡֡	P	•
ַ	Į	)
Ī	7	1
•	_	
Ş	_	ζ
•	¥	ַ
•	_	١
		•

Application or Docket Number									ber			
	PATENT A	RD		4	0	OCHO	7,					
· »		Effecti	ve Octobe	r 1, 20	000				<u> </u>	29	184	6515
_		CLAIMS AS	FILED - F		(Colur	nn 2)		SMALL EN		OR	OTHER SMALL	
TOT	AL CLAIMS		14				١	RATE	FEE		RATE	FEE
FOR	1		NUMBER F	ILED	NUMBI	ER EXTRA		BASIC FEE	355.00	OR	BASIC FEE	710.00
TOT	AL CHARGEA	BLE CLAIMS	19 minu	us 20=	•			X\$ 9=		OR	X\$18=	
INDE	PENDENT CL	AIMS	3 min	us 3 =	•			X40=		OR	X80=	
M·JL	TIPLE DEPEN	DENT CLAIM PR	RESENT					+135=		OR	+270=	
· If th	he difference i	in column 1 is l	ess than zer	ro, ente	r "0" in c	olumn 2		TOTAL		OR	TOTAL	NO
	/. , CI	AIMS AS A	MENDED	- PAR	T II						OTHER	
71	20107	(Column 1)		(Colu		(Column 3)	_	SMALL E	ENTTY	OR	SMALL E	
AMENDICENT A		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGH NUM PREVIO PAID	IBER OUSLY	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE
100	Total	· 14	Minus	2	20	=		X\$ 9=		OR	X\$18=	
Ahve	Independent	• 5	Minus	ENDER	3	-		X40=		OR	X80=	
	FIRST PRESE	NIATION OF MC	JETIPLE DEP	ENDEN	CLAIM	L.	J	+135=		OR	+270=	
							ı	TOTAL ADDIT. FEE		OR	TOTAL ADDIT.FEE	
		(Column 1)		(Colu	mn 2)	(Column 3)		ADDI 1. 1 CC		•	ADDI 1.1 EE	
0		CLAIMS REMAINING			HEST MBER	PRESENT	1		ADDI-	ì		ADDI-
17.12		AFTER AMENDMENT		PREVI	OUSLY	EXTRA	]	RATE	TIONAL FEE		RATE	TIONAL FEE
AMENDAGENT	Total	•	Minus	**		=	]	X\$ 9=		OR	X\$18=	
ARIE	Independent	NTATION OF MU	Minus	ENDEN	T CLAIM	<u> -</u>		X40=		OR	X80=	
1	FINOT FALSE	TATION OF MIC		LIVOLIV	1 COAIM		3	+135=		OR	÷270=	
	•						1	TOTAL ADDI T. FEE		OR	TOTAL ADDIT.FEE	
		(Column 1)		(Colu	ımn 2)	(Column 3)					-	
AMENDMENT C		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	·	NUM PREV	HEST MBER NOUSLY D FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE
Š	Total	•	Minus	**		=		X\$ 9=		OR	X\$18=	ï
I WE	Independent	•	Minus	***		=		X40=		OR	X80=	
	FIRST PRESE	NTATION OF M	ULTI PLEDE	PENDEN	IT CLAIM	$\Box$ $\Box$	J		·	1	<u> </u>	
	l No antre la sele	mn 1 leloss than t	ha antar la activ	mn 0∸	in 40° in	Numa 3		+135=		OR	+270=	
	f the "Highest Nu	mn 1 Isless than t mber Previously P imber Previously P	aid For INTHI	S SPACE	is less tha	an 20, enter 720	).• <u> </u>	TOTAL ADDI T. FEE		OR	TOTAL ADDI T.FEE	
	"'if the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3."  The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found I nithe appropriate box in column 1.											

FORM PTO-875 (Rev. 8/00)

Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE 1U.S. GPO: 2000-460-706/30103



## United States Patent and Trademark Office

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.		
09/876,515	06/07/2001	Robert J. Davies	GB 000109 92			
24737 7:	590 02/23/2005		EXAM	INER		
		PERTY & STANDARDS	TY & STANDARDS LE, KAR			
P.O. BOX 3001	1		,			
BRIARCLIFF MANOR, NY 10510			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER		
			2642			

DATE MAILED: 02/23/2005

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

	Application No.	Applicant(s)		
	09/876,515	DAVIES ET AL.		
Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit		
	Karen L Le	2642		
The MAILING DATE of this communication Period for Reply	n appears on the cover sheet w	vith the correspondence address -		
A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR R THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATI  - Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 C after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication  If the period for reply specified above is less than thirty (30) days,  If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory property is preciped above, the maximum statutory property of the period for reply will, by Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).	ON.  FR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a on.  a reply within the statutory minimum of thi operiod will apply and will expire SIX (6) MO statute, cause the application to become A	reply be timely filed irty (30) days will be considered timely. INTHS from the mailing date of this communication ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133).		
Status				
1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on	07 June 2001.			
2a) ☐ This action is <b>FINAL</b> . 2b) ☒	This action is non-final.			
3) Since this application is in condition for all	owance except for formal mat	tters, prosecution as to the merits is		
closed in accordance with the practice und	der <i>Ex par</i> te Q <i>uayl</i> e, 1935 C.I	D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.		
Disposition of Claims				
4) Claim(s) 1-14 is/are pending in the applica	ation.			
4a) Of the above claim(s) is/are witl	hdrawn from consideration.			
5) Claim(s) is/are allowed.				
6)⊠ Claim(s) <u>1-14</u> is/are rejected.				
7) Claim(s) is/are objected to.				
8) Claim(s) are subject to restriction a	and/or election requirement.			
Application Papers				
9) The specification is objected to by the Exa	miner.			
10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a)	accepted or b) objected to	by the Examiner.		
Applicant may not request that any objection to	the drawing(s) be held in abeya	nce. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).		
Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the co	orrection is required if the drawing	g(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d		
11) ☐ The oath or declaration is objected to by the	e Examiner. Note the attache	ed Office Action or form PTO-152.		
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119				
12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for for	reign priority under 35 U.S.C.	§ 119(a)-(d) or (f).		
a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some * c) ☐ None of:				
<ol> <li>Certified copies of the priority document</li> </ol>	nents have been received.			
2. Certified copies of the priority document	nents have been received in A	Application No		
3. Copies of the certified copies of the	priority documents have been	received in this National Stage		
application from the International Bu	ıreau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).			

Attachment(s)

\* See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.

1) 🛛	Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
2) 🗌	Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)
3) 🔲	Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO-1449 or PTO/SB/08)
	Paper No(s)/Mail Date

4) 🔲	Interview Summary (PTO-413)
	Paper No(s)/Mail Date
5) 🔲	Notice of Informal Patent Application (PTO-152)

6) Other: \_

Application/Control Number: 09/876,515

Art Unit: 2642

Ž,

**DETAILED ACTION** 

Page 2

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 102

1. The following is a quotation of the appropriate paragraphs of 35 U.S.C. 102 that form the

basis for the rejections under this section made in this Office action:

A person shall be entitled to a patent unless -

(e) the invention was described in a patent granted on an application for patent by another filed in the United

States before the invention thereof by the applicant for patent, or on an international application by another who

has fulfilled the requirements of paragraphs (1), (2), and (4) of section 371(c) of this title before the invention

thereof by the applicant for patent.

The changes made to 35 U.S.C. 102(e) by the American Inventors Protection Act of 1999

(AIPA) do not apply to the examination of this application as the application being examined

was not (1) filed on or after November 29, 2000, or (2) voluntarily published under 35 U.S.C.

122(b). Therefore, this application is examined under 35 U.S.C. 102(e) prior to the amendment

by the AIPA (pre-AIPA 35 U.S.C. 102(e)).

2. Claims 1-14 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 102(e) as being anticipated by Shteyn et al.

(U.S. 6,782,253).

Regarding claims 1 and 10, Shteyn teaches a communications system comprising at least

one beacon device (Fig. 1, item 104) capable of wireless message transmission and at least one

portable device (Fig. 1, item 108) capable of receiving such a message transmission, wherein the

beacon is arranged to broadcast a series of inquiry messages each in the form of a plurality of

predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, wherein the

174

Application/Control Number: 09/876,515

Art Unit: 2642

beacon is further arranged to add to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field, and wherein the at least one portable device is arranged to receive the transmitted inquiry messages and read data from said additional data field, the additional data field including location information (Col. 3, lines 1-9 and Col. 4, lines 6-12).

Page 3

Regarding claims 2-3 and 12-13, Shteyn further teaches the beacon is arranged to add said additional data field at the end of a respective inquiry message wherein the beacon is arranged to include an indication in one of said predetermined data fields, said indication denoting the presence of said additional data field (Col. 1, lines 48-62).

Regarding claims 4 and 14, Shteyn further teaches a system as claimed in Claim 1, wherein said first communications protocol comprises Bluetooth messaging (Col. 3, lines 50-51).

Regarding claims 5 and 7, Shteyn further teaches a system as claimed in claim 4, wherein a special Dedicated Inquiry Access Code (DIAC) is used to indicate the presence of location information in the additional data field. Wireless messaging system employs frequency hopping, and further wherein location data is sent on each frequency used for inquiry message broadcasts (Col. 3, lines 62- Col. 4, lines 17).

Regarding claim 6, Shteyn further teaches a system as claimed in claim 1, wherein the presence of location information in the additional data field is indicated with header information appearing in the additional data field (Col. 3, lines 62- Col. 4, lines 17).

Art Unit: 2642

Regarding claim 8, Shteyn further teaches a mobile communication device for use in the system of Claim 1, the device comprising a receiver capable of receiving a shod-range wireless inquiry message including a plurality of data fields according to a first communications protocol, means for determining when an additional data field including location information has been added to said plurality of data fields, and means for reading the location information data from such an additional data field (Col. 6, lines 17-27).

Regarding claim 9, Shteyn further teaches a device as claimed in Claim 8, wherein the receiver is configured to receive messages according to Bluetooth protocols (Col. 3, lines 36-39).

Regarding claim 11, Shteyn further teaches a method for enabling the user of a portable communications device (Fig. 1, item 108) to receive broadcast messages wherein at least one beacon device (Fig. 1, item 104) broadcasts a series of inquiry messages each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, wherein the beacon adds to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field carrying broadcast message data including location information, and wherein the portable device receives the transmitted inquiry messages including the location information and reads the broadcast data from said additional data field (Col. 3, lines 1-9 and Col. 4, lines 6-12).

Application/Control Number: 09/876,515

Art Unit: 2642

Conclusion

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the

examiner should be directed to Karen L Le whose telephone number is 703-308-4998. The

examiner can normally be reached on M-F 8:30-5:00.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's

supervisor, Ahmad F Matar can be reached on 703-305-4731. The fax phone number for the

organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 703-872-9306.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent

Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications

may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished

applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR

system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR

system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free).

Karen Le

KLL

February 17, 2005

ahmad matar Supervisory patent examiner

Page 5

**TECHNOLOGY CENTER 2600** 

Mmo Mita

177

		Notice of Reference	ne Citad		ication/Control N 76,515	lo.	Applicant(s)/F Reexamination	on		
		Notice of Reference	is Unitu	Exar	niner		Art Unit	Page 1 of 1		
				Kare	n L Le		2642	Page 1011		
				U.S. PATENT	DOCUMENTS					
*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY		Name	е		Classification		
	Α	US-6,782,253	08-2004	Shteyn et al.			455/414.1			
	В	US-								
	С	US-					İ			
	D	US-					İ			
	E	US-					İ			
	F	US-			•		j			
	G	US-					j			
	н	US-					İ			
	1	US-					İ			
	J	US-					j			
	к	US-					ĺ			
	L	US-					İ			
	М	US-					İ			
	•		•	FOREIGN PATE	NT DOCUMENTS		·			
*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country		Name		Classification		
	N									
	0									
	Р									
	Q									
	R									
	s									
	Т									
				NON-PATENT						
*		Indu	de as applicable	e: Author, Title Da	te, Publisher, Editi	on or Volume,	Pertinent Pages)			
	U									
	٧									
								-		
	w	,								

\*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).) Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTO-892 (Rev. 01-2001)

Х

**Notice of References Cited** 

Part of Paper No. 20041223







## United States Patent and Trademark Office

COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20231
www.uspio.gov

## 

Rih Data Sheet

**CONFIRMATION NO. 9201** 

Bib Data Sheet									
SERIAL NUME 09/876,515		FILING DATE 06/07/2001 RULE	(	CLASS 455	GRO	OUP AR1 2681	r <b>UNIT</b>	D	ATTORNEY OCKET NO. GB 000109
Saul R. Do  ** CONTINUING  ** FOREIGN API  UNITED K  UNITED K	OOIEY, DATA PLICA KINGDO	s, Horley, UNITED KING Reigate, UNITED KING A ************************************	GDOM; Nove 2000 2000	u K.L. D. K.L.					
Foreign Priority claimed  State or Country United Allowance Examiner's Signature Initials  STATE OR COUNTRY UNITED KINGDOM  STATE OR									
ADDRESS Corporate Patent U.S. Philips Corp 580 White Plains Tarrytown ,NY 10	porations Road	on							
Data delivery thro	ough t	peacons							
FILING FEE RECEIVED 710  FEES: Authority has been given in Paper to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT No for following:    All Fees   1.16 Fees (Filing )   1.17 Fees (Processing Ext. of time )   1.18 Fees (Issue )   1.18 Fees (Issue )   1.18 Fees (Issue )   1.19 Fees (Issue )						essing Ext. of			

lex of Claims

Application No.	Applicant(s)	
09/876,515	DAVIES ET AL.	
Examiner	Art Unit	
Karen L Le	2642	

1	Rejected
=	Allowed

-	(Through numeral) Cancelled
÷	Restricted

N	Non-Elected
_	Interference

A	Appeal
0	Objected

			<u> </u>				1			_
Cla	im	l Date								7
O I C		1								ᅥ
<del>-</del>	Original	2/17/05								ı
Final	rigi	17								
_	0	12								
	1	v	i	Ī					ΙĖ	7
	2	•	İ	i					Ιİ	-1
	3	V	1	1					Ī	7
	4	V								]
	5	۱v								_]
	6	v				Ш				_
	7	٧							<u> </u>	_
	8	v				L			<u> </u>	
	9	\ v_		<u> </u>	<u> </u>	┡	lacksquare		<u> </u>	-4
	10	<u> </u>	_			L			<u> </u>	
	11	<u> </u>	<u> </u>			H				{
	12 13	V	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	$\vdash$	⊢	$\vdash$			-{
	14	V V				H				-{
	15			_	$\vdash$	⊢	$\vdash$		-	-{
	14 15 16	L		L	-	H	$\vdash$			-{
	17	 	<u> </u>	<u>                                       </u>		Н			-	-
	18			<u> </u>					H	┪
	19			<u> </u>					<u> </u>	-{
	20			<u> </u>					i	7
	21			Т					T	7
	22	ī	Ī						i	7
	23			Ī					Ì	7
	24									_1
	24 25									_]
	26									_]
	27								$\perp$	
	28									-1
	29								Ļ	
	30								-	-{
	31					H				-4
	32 33								-	-{
	34					H			+	-{
	35								-	-{
	36		l	l						-
	37									-
	38								<u> </u>	1
	39									7
	40	П							i	7
	41								_i	_1
	42								Ì	_1
	43								Ī	_]
	44									_]
	45									_]
	46	Ш				Щ				_]
<u> </u>	47	_				Ш	Ш			_]
<u> </u>	48	_			Щ	Щ	Ш	Ш	ot	_]
	49					$\Box$				_1

Cla	im					Pate	2			
1	1		<u> </u>							
Final	Original									
<u>                                     </u>	51		 							┢
<u> </u>	52		<u>1</u>		-					
<u> </u>	53		<del>                                     </del>							
i	54		i							
i	52 53 54 55									Т
i	l 56		<del>i</del>							
i	57		İ							
i	58		İ							
· [	59		ļ							
	60 61									
	61									
	62									
	63									
	62 63 64									
	65 66									
	66									
<u> </u>	67									
	68									_
	69				Щ					<u> </u>
	70									
<u> </u>	68 69 70 71 72				L				_	<u> </u>
<u> </u>	72			_	<u> </u>				Н	⊢
-	73 74 75			_						
1	75				<u> </u>					
-	76				<u> </u>					
	76 77									
	78			Н	<u> </u>				Н	
	79									
	79 80									
	81				i					
	82									
	82 83									
	84 85									
i i	85									
	86									
	87									
	88									
	89									
<u> </u>										
<u> </u>	92									
$\vdash$	93		H	H		H	H	H	H	
	94 95	$\vdash$		$\vdash$		$\vdash$	H	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	_
	96	$\vdash$				$\vdash$	Н	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	_
-	97			H		H		H	$\vdash$	
	98	$\vdash$		$\vdash$		Н	H	H	$\vdash$	_
	99	$\vdash$	$\vdash$			Н	Н	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	-
	100			H		H		H	H	-
ш	100	_		ш				_		_

	l		_						ı	
Cla	aim				_ (	Date	•			
Final	Original									
	101									
	102									
	103									Ш
	104 105									Ш
	105					L				Н
	106 107				_					Н
	108									Н
	109									$\vdash$
	110									$\Box$
	111									
	112									
	113									
	114	Ш		Ш	L					Щ
	115	L		L	L	lacksquare		$\vdash$	L	Щ
	116			L.	Н	$\vdash$				$\vdash$
	117 118			Н	$\vdash$				_	$\vdash$
	119	Н		Н	$\vdash$	$\vdash$				-
	120			Н	Н					
	121			Н	-					
	121 122									H
	123									$\Box$
	124									
	125									
	126									
	127									
	128									
	129 130	$\vdash$		Н		$\vdash$		$\vdash$	$\vdash$	Н
	131			Н				Н		$\vdash$
	132									H
	133							Н		
	134			П		П		П	П	П
	135									
	136									
	137									
	138 139			Н						
	140 141	$\vdash$	-	Н		H		H	H	Н
	142			H		H		H	Н	H
	143			H		Н			П	Н
	144									
	145									
	146									
	147			Щ		L				Ш
	148	$\vdash$		Ш		L		L	L	Ш
	149	$\vdash$		Ш		H		$\vdash$	H	Щ
	150									Ш

FEB 1 5 2002

Sheet 1 of 1

				13	አ ፈሥ	4051	·A	<u>\$</u> }					_					
_	m PT MERC		449		• 1	AUE		DEP.	ARTM	ENT	OF	Atty. Docket No	.	Seria	l No.			
(RE	v. 7	-80	))	PAT	ent	<b>DYA</b>	TR	ADE	MARI	O	FICE	GB 000109 09/876,515						
												Applicant					REC	CEIV 2 2 2 y Cente
												ROBERT J. DAVIE	S ET	AL.			EEA	
								-				Filing Date		Group		•	7 E B	222
			rion							ION	I	6/7/01		2681		IBC	hnolog	y Centel
U.S	. PA	TE	NT [	oc	UMI	ENT	S							-				
			1						_							<del></del>	·	
Ex. Int				Document Number						ate	'	Name C		lass	Sub- class		ng Dat pprop.	
<u>.                                    </u>	_		╀.			_	<del></del>	_	L				4			<b>_</b>		
	A	A	$\coprod$	_	_	$\downarrow$	$\bot$	$oldsymbol{\perp}$	_				$\bot$		· <del></del>	ļ		
	A	В	$\coprod$	_	_	4	$\perp$	ot	_				$\perp$			ļ <u>.</u>		
	A	c	Ш	_		_	$\perp$	$oxed{oxed}$					$\perp$					
	_ A	D	Ш				$\perp$		L				$\perp$				_	
	A	E	Ц						L									
	A	F																
FOI	REIG	i N	PAT	ENT	DO	CUI	MEN	ITS			_		-					
			ocm								Date	e Country	- ?	G	lass	Sub-		
		N	umbe	r												class	Yes	No
<u>_</u> L	AG	0	7	5	2	7	9	3	A	2	8/1/9	7 EUROPE		но	4Q	7/32	1	
ίί.	AH	1	0	0	6	6	8	4	A	2	7/6/0	0 EUROPE		но	4н	1/00		
	AI	Γ						Τ									1	$\Box$
	АJ	T						T										
	AK	T	$\vdash$				Г	T									1	
ОТН	ER	(In	clud	ino	Aut	hor	. Ti	tle	. D	ate	. Pert	inent Pages, Etc.	)					-
	AL	Ī																
	, ~w	+	$\vdash$							_				<del>-</del>		- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
	27		1					_			<u> </u>	-						
	AM	╁																
	AM AN			i/			1.					Date Conside		12.1	77/r	1		

S:\forms\DISCL.DOC

Search Notes								

Application No.	Applicant(s)	
09/876,515	DAVIES ET AL.	
Examiner	Art Unit	
Karan I I a	2642	

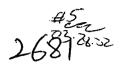
	SEAR	CHED	
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
455	457	2/17/2005	KL
455	456.1	2/17/2005	KL
		1	
1			
<u> </u> 			l
	1		

INTERFERENCE SEARCHED									
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner						
	1	1	,						

SEARCH NO (INCLUDING SEARCH		)
	DATE	EXMR
Consulted with Charles Appiah	12/23/04	KL







# DISCLOSURE STATEMENT TRANSMITTAL

To Commissioner For Patents
Enclosed herewith is a Form PTO-1449, required copies of documents listed thereon, and a concise explanation of their relevance is described below or enclosed herewith per 37 CFR 1.97.

09/876,515
JUNE 7, 2001
ROBERT J. DAVIES ET AL.
2681
GB 000109

Thes	e docum	nents	may be	releva	nt in tha	t they	have be	een:		REC	=n /	
			in dras		he specif	ication	n of the	e abov		RECE FEB 2	2 20	02
	cited applic			ficatio	on of the	above-	refere	nced	18	ehnology (	Cente	2600
			whic	h are	cited in relied on .C. 120 (	for ar	ı earli	er eff	ectiv			
X	report report I commun	on a is a herek nicati	foreigns for foreigns for foreign for foreign for foreign foreign for foreign	n count closed; ify that n a fore	ocument i terpart a t these d eign Pate more than	pplicat ocument nt Offi	cion, a cs were ce for	first a cou	of wh cite nterp	nich ed in a		
	is app I any co	end herek mmuni indi	ereto. by cert: .cation .vidual	ify tha with a	anation o t not one foreign ated in §	of the	ese doc Office	uments nor w	was as an	cited ny know	in	
			SIGNAT	URE OF APPL	LICANT, ATTORI	VEY, OR AGI	NT REQUIR	ED				
Name (Pr			D. SLOBO	)p		Registratio	on No. (Attorney		26,23	36		
					E OF MAILING C							
1		•			with sufficient postage		il in an envelope				S,	
<u> </u>	on, DC 20231, 0	<del></del>			Frademark Office tel#	<u> </u>		on ti	he date belo	UW:		
Signature		Ma	tale 1	+ Mai	120			Date				
Signature	•	1910	F. 10.50	MAN	210			Date	2/4	102		



Sheet 1 of 1

OMM	PTC		49	13	R	4GEN	AN'	EPA	RTM	ENT	OF	At	ty. Docket No.	Seri	al No.			
	7. 7-			PATI	ENT	AND	TRA	DEN	<b>IAR</b> K	OF	FICE	GB	000109	09/8	376,515			
												Apı	plicant				RE(	CE!
												RO	BERT J. DAVIES	ET AL.				
	ORM sev									ON	l	- 1	ling Date 7/01	Gro. 268:	_	Тө	FEB Chnolog	දි දි y Cen
.S.	PAT	ΓEN	T D	OC	UME	ENT	S										•	
k. nt				cume					Di	ate			Name	Class	Sub- class		ing Dat	
	AZ	<b>A</b>		T														
	AI	3																
	A	;																
	AI	,																
	AI	Ε	$\perp$	$\perp$		$\perp$												
	AI	·																
OF	REIG	N P	ΑTI	ENT	DO	CUI	MEN	TS										
			cum								Da	ite	Country		Class	Sub-	Tran	ıs.
		Nu	mbe	r										]		class	Yes	No
7	AG	0	7	5	2	7	9	3	A	2	8/1/	97	EUROPE	İ	H04Q	7/32		
	AG	1 1			6	6	8	4	A	2	7/6/	′00	EUROPE		н04н	1/00		
_	AH	1	0	0	ľ	1	1											
		1	0	0														
	АН	1	0	0														
	AH	1	0	0														
TH	AH AI AJ AK	<b>1</b>				chor	, Ti	tle	e, D	ate	e, Per	rtiner	nt Pages, Etc.)					
TH	AH AI AJ AK	<b>1</b>				chor	, Ti	tle	e, D	ate	e, Per	rtiner	nt Pages, Etc.)					
TH	AH AI AJ AK ER	<b>1</b>				chor	, Ti	tle	e, D	ate	e, Per	rtiner	nt Pages, Etc.)					
TH	AH AI AJ AK ER	<b>1</b>				chor	, Ti	tle	e, D	ate	, Per	rtiner	nt Pages, Etc.)					



**Europäisches Patentamt** 

**European Patent Office** 

Office européen des brevets



(11) **EP 0 752 793 A2** 

(12)

# **EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION**

(43) Date of publication: 08.01.1997 Bulletin 1997/02

(51) Int. Ci.6: **H04Q 7/32**, H04Q 7/22

(21) Application number: 96304768.3

(22) Date of filing: 28.06.1996

(84) Designated Contracting States: DE FR GB SE

(30) Priority: 07.07.1995 US 499165

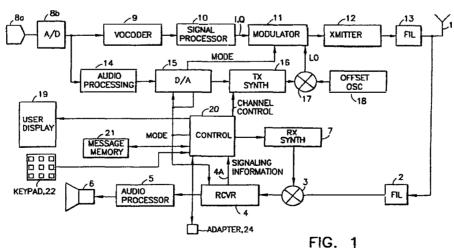
(71) Applicant: NOKIA MOBILE PHONES LTD. 24101 Salo (FI)

(72) Inventor: Alanärä, Seppo 90800 Oulu (FI) (74) Representative: Slingsby, Philip Roy et al NOKIA MOBILE PHONES,
Patent Department,
St. Georges Court,
St. Georges Road,
9 High Street
Camberley, Surrey GU15 3QZ (GB)

# (54) Radiotelephone user interface for broadcast short message service

(57) This invention pertains to a method for operating a radiotelephone for receiving digitally encoded broadcast messages from a radio channel, and also to a radiotelephone that operates in accordance with the method. The method includes a first step of operating a user interface (19, 20, 22) for inputting information to a controller (20) of the radiotelephone, the information specifying at least one category of broadcast message to be received. In response to the inputted information,

a second step receives a broadcast message that belongs to the at least one category. A third step stores all or a portion of the received message in a memory (21) of the radiotelephone. A fourth step selectively displays (19) all or a portion of the stored message. In a presently preferred embodiment of this invention the message is received from a short message service broadcast channel.



EP 0 752 793 A

This invention relates generally to radiotelephone receivers and, in particular, to radiotelephone that receives messages that are broadcast over a digital 5 control channel (DCCH).

A Short Message Service Broadcast Channel (S-BCCH), in the IS-136 rev. 0 specification, is specified for use in sending short point-to-multipoint messages to mobile stations, such as radiotelephones. A maximum number of 15 slots per superframe may be assigned to the S-BCCH logical channel. The S-BCCH is considered as a continuous channel even if more than one slot is allocated to the S-BCCH. The IS-136 rev. 0 specification does not specify particulars of this mode of operation, except for the level 2 reservation of slots within a superframe.

One possible implementation for such a system is as follows. This implementation is similar to that originally set forth in the preliminary IS-136 rev. 0 specification

The SMS frame can be defined as a sequence of 24 Superframes which are aligned with a Hyperframe (HF) counter. Thus, the number of slots assigned to the SMS frame are 0, 24, 48, 72, depending on how many slots per superframe are assigned to BCCH.

The Hyperframe (HF) counter and a Primary Superframe (SF) indicator can be provided in the BCCH. These two counters together (2\*HF Counter + Primary SF indicator) constitute a Superframe counter. A SMS frame is defined to be a single complete cycle (0 - 23) of the SF counter. The SMS frame is aligned to start at a HF counter value of 0, and also when the Primary Superframe indicator equals 0. The SF counter provides SMS frame synchronization information to the mobile station.

SMS subchannels are defined to allow different repetition cycles for different messages. Each subchannel has its own repetition cycle defined in terms of units of SMS frames, SMS frames are grouped into the SMS subchannels. Within each subchannel, a repetition cycle is defined (in units of SMS frames) with which the SMS broadcast message sequences contained in the SMS sub-channel are repeated. The SMS broadcast subchannel cycle may range from 1 to 64 SMS frames in length. Within each subchannel, the first S-BCCH slot within each SMS frame contains a header that describes the structure of the subchannel. Up to four subchannels may be defined. If more than one subchannel exists, the subchannels are time-multiplexed onto the S-BCCH channel on a SMS frame basis. If a SMS subchannel block is defined to consist of one SMS frame from each subchannel, placed in ascending order of subchannel number, then the multiplexed subchannels can be defined as the repetition of these subchannel blocks. The number of subchannels and the identity of the subchannel to which an SMS frame belongs are specified in the SMS frame header.

According to SMS header information found in the

first slot in any SMS frame, the set of messages in SMS(i) may span M(i) number of SMS frames before a cycle is completed. M(i) is the length of the sub-channel cycle. The SMS frame number within the subchannel cycle is referred to as the phase of the subchannel cycle.

A number of different BCCH message categories can be defined. These include Emergency Information messages, Time and Date messages, Overload Class messages, System Identity messages, and Broadcast messages. Each BCCH message typically includes a number of fields of information. These fields can include: a Protocol Discriminator field (2 bits), a Message Type field (6 bits), a SMS Message ID field (8 bits), and a Text Message Data field (8 to 2024 bits).

The Broadcast Message category field is coded to provide a number of different types of message category identifiers. These include, by example, emergency numbers and road-side information, toll gate information, airline departure/arrival information, weather-related information, news, and financial information.

As may be appreciated, it is important to provide a user of a radiotelephone an ability to specify what types of SMS Broadcast messages that the user is interested in receiving. It is also important to provide the user with other SMS Broadcast-related capabilities, such as an ability to selectively enable and disable the reception of these messages, an ability to generate with the radiotelephone different indications of message-related conditions, and an ability to control the storage and display of messages.

The foregoing problems may be overcome and by a method for operating a radiotelephone for receiving digitally encoded broadcast messages from a radio channel, and by a radiotelephone that operates in accordance with the method. The method includes a first step of operating a user interface for inputting information to a controller of the radiotelephone, the information specifying at least one category of broadcast message to be received. In response to the inputted information, a second step receives a broadcast message that belongs to the at least one category. A third step stores all or a portion of the received message in a memory of the radiotelephone. A fourth step selectively displays all or a portion of the stored message. In a presently preferred embodiment of this invention the message is received from a short message service broadcast channel.

Further in accordance with this invention the step of inputting includes a step of specifying whether or not to display a stored message, and the step of displaying displays all or a portion of the stored message only when the message is specified to be displayed.

Further in accordance with this invention the step of inputting includes a step of specifying whether or not to generate an audible tone upon a receipt by the radiotelephone of a new message of a specified at least one category of broadcast message, and a step of specifying whether or not to generate an audible tone upon the

storage by the radiotelephone of a received message of a specified at least one category of broadcast message.

Further in accordance with this invention the step of inputting includes a step of specifying a text string in conjunction with a specified at least one category of broadcast message, and the radiotelephone notifies the user of a receipt of a broadcast message that is within a specified category and that includes the specified text string.

Further in accordance with this invention the controller is responsive to input information for updating a stored message within a particular category only upon a receipt of a new message within the same category.

The above set forth and other features of the invention are made more apparent in the ensuing Detailed Description of the Invention when read in conjunction with the attached Drawings, wherein:

Figure 1 is block diagram of a radiotelephone that is constructed and operated in accordance with this invention; and

Figure 2 is a logical flow chart of a method in accordance with this invention.

This invention is described in the context of a radio-telephone or mobile terminal that operates in accordance with an analog (FM) mode and a Time Division Multiple Access (TDMA) digital mode of operation (dual-mode), as specified in the dual-mode Interim Standard IS-136 and its future revisions. However, it should be realized that the teaching of this invention may be employed in an all-digital radiotelephone, and may also be employed in a radiotelephone that operates with spread spectrum (SS) and Code Division Multiple Access (CDMA) techniques, such as that described in the IS-95 Standard.

Figure 1 illustrates a block diagram of a dual-mode mobile terminal (IS-136 compatible) that is constructed in accordance with the invention. An antenna (1) receives a signal from a base station (not shown). The received signal has a center frequency of 885 MHz. The received signal is fed through a bandpass filter (2) to a mixer (3). The receiver's first local oscillator signal is generated with an RX-synthesizer (7) which is tuned above the received frequency by an amount equal to, by example, 45 MHz. The receiver block (4) demodulates and processes the received signal and provides the processed received signal, for voice information, to an audio processing block (5). The required audio processing is accomplished digitally (using a digital to analog converter) or in an analog manner, depending on the operating mode. The output of the audio processor 5 drives a loudspeaker (6) whereby a user is enabled to hear the speech of another party during a conversation.

For the case where the Short Message Service Broadcast Channel (S-BCCH) is being received, the S-BCCH information is extracted from the received signal by the receiver block (4), and the extracted digital infor-

mation is input to a controller (20) on a path (4A). In this regard the controller (20) manages various counters to maintain synchronization with the Hyperframe and Superframe counters and indicators of the B-SMS, as described previously.

Having described the receiving side, a description is now given of the transmitting side of the dual-mode mobile terminal. A voice signal is fed from a microphone (8) to an analog to digital (A/D) converter (8a) and thence to a vocoder (9), in the digital mode, or to an audio processing block (14) for audio shaping and companding in the analog mode. After audio processing, the analog signal is fed to a digital to analog converter (D/A) (15) for conversion back to an analog signal. The operation of the D/A converter (15) is controlled by the controller (20), preferably implemented as one or more microprocessors that operate under a control program.

In a presently preferred embodiment of this invention there are two microprocessors. One is a high speed digital signal processor (DSP) that manages the Layer 1 and Layer 2 real-time interface to the radio channel. The second microprocessor (MCU) is a slower speed device that is responsible for managing the user interface, via a keypad (22) and a user display (19), and also the Layer 3 and above real-time interface to the radio channel. The Layers 1, 2 and 3 are illustrated in, by example, Figures 2-1 and 2-2 of the IS-136 rev. 0 specification. For simplicity, the DSP and the MCU are collectively illustrated in Figure 1 as the controller (20).

In the digital mode of operation the controller (20) causes the output signal from the D/A converter (15) to assume a predetermined level, or to be switched out and replaced by a predetermined potential. In the analog mode of operation the controller (20) causes the output of the D/A converter (15) to be coupled to the input of a programmable oscillator of a transmitter synthesizer (Tx SYNTH) (16). That is, the output frequency of the TX-synthesizer (16) is varied in accordance with the input audio signal, thereby achieving a frequency modulation of the TX-synthesizer (16) output frequency. The controller (20) also operates to frequency modulate the TX-synthesizer (16) output frequency in accordance with signalling information to be transmitted. The TXsynthesizer (16) output frequency is also controlled to achieve channel switching.

The output frequency of the TX-synthesizer (16) is applied to a mixer (17) wherein it is mixed with the output of an offset oscillator (18) to generate a transmitter injection signal (LO) at the final transmitter frequency (840 Mhz). The offset oscillator (18) is typically set to 90 Mhz. A further oscillator (not shown) may provide a synchronizing frequency to the RX SYNTH (7), the TX SYNTH (16), and the offset oscillator (18).

It should be realized that the exact frequencies of the transmitter and receiver synthesizers (7) and (16) and the offset oscillator (18) are adjustable according to application specific requirements. The values given above are suitable for use in the dual-mode Interim Standard specified in IS-136, and are not intended to be

read in a limiting sense upon the practice of the invention.

As was indicated previously, the mobile terminal also includes the user display (19) and the keypad (22), each of which is coupled to the controller (20). Although the user display (19) and keypad (22) may be used in a conventional manner to place a call, their use is extended by the teaching of this invention to provide a novel interface for short message service (SMS) functions of a type referred to in the Background portion of the specification. A message memory (21) is also provided. The message memory (21) may be a part of the random access memory of the controller (20), and/or may be implemented with a non-volatile memory (e.g., EEPROM).

Referring to Figure 2, a user of the mobile terminal of Figure 1 employs the keypad (22) to enter information into the controller (20). This preferably occurs during a time that the controller (20) displays a B-SMS menu on the display (19).

At block A the user interface is initialized and the B-SMS menu is displayed. At block B a first menu function can be invoked by the user for enabling/disabling B-SMS reception. If this menu function is invoked control passes to block C where the controller (20) sets a flag to either enable or disable the reception of the B-SMS information. It may be desirable to disable the reception of the B-SMS information to maximize the battery life of the mobile terminal. Control then passes to the block labeled DONE.

Alternately, an enable/disable B-SMS display menu function can be enabled at block D. If this function is selected control passes to block E where the controller (20) sets a flag to selectively enable or disable the display of B-SMS message data on the user display (19).

Alternately, at block F an enable/disable of a first B-SMS audible tone is selected. If this function is enabled the controller (20) at block G sets a flag to enable or disable the generation of an audible tone on the occurrence of a new B-SMS message. The audible tone can be generated by the controller (20) by programming a digital to analog converter that forms a portion of the audio processor block (5). The audible tone is generated when, after all B-SMS channels have been scanned by the controller (20), a new message (with a new message ID) is located. The new message is then displayed if the display has not been disabled at block E. In this regard the controller (20) may store the header portion of all received messages. The stored header contains the start strings from all messages currently being transmitted on the B-SMS channels. The controller (20) may then monitor the B-SMS continuously and update the stored header information as appropriate. Deleted messages can be removed from the header list while new messages are added to the header list.

Alternately, at block H a scan for selected messages function can be enabled. If this function is enabled control passes to block I where the controller (20) sets a flag to enable or disable the scanning of the B-

SMS for selected message IDs. During the operation of this function, all message headers belonging to a user-selected category list (e.g., news information, financial information, etc.) are indicated to the controller (20). After selection of a specific message ID the controller (20) will receive and store the complete message and, optionally, also some predetermined number (e.g., 5) of subsequent messages. After the messages have been stored in the message memory 21, the user is enabled to read the stored messages using a scroll key function found on the keypad (22). This scroll key function forms a portion of the conventional user interface. Messages remain stored until the user chooses another message ID to be displayed.

Alternately, at block G an enable/disable second B-SMS audible tone can be enabled. If this function is enabled control passes to block K where the controller (20) sets a flag to enable or disable the generation of an audible tone to indicate when the controller (20) has received and stored a user selected message from the B-SMS channel. If the second audible tone is disabled the controller (20) instead displays the beginning of the received message without audibly notifying the user.

Alternately, at block L the user is enabled to select B-SMS scan categories for the controller (20). If enabled, the controller (20) displays a list of B-SMS category types and the user employs the keypad (22) to select one or more category types. In response, the controller (20) sets flags to enable only the selected B-SMS category types for reception. All messages that belong to a selected category will be either displayed or stored in the message memory (21). The second audible tone, if enabled at block K, is generated to alert the user that the controller (20) has received a message that matches one of the selected categories, after which the received message is displayed. In addition to the category selection menu a menu may also be displayed enabling keyword selection for messages that fall under the selected category. By example, if the financial message category is selected, the user may enter a keyword, such as the name of a particular company or stock. If the controller (20) receives a financial category message, and if the indicated keyword occurs within the message, then the message is displayed and the second audible tone generated, if enabled at block K.

If the broadcast B-SMS has been enabled on any combination of, or on all, SMS categories and channels, the controller (20) will receive all messages for this combination. These messages are then either displayed, stored, or discarded. After all messages on user selected channels and categories have been received once, the controller (20) will thereafter only respond to updated messages. In this mode the controller (20) displays as much of the new message as it is able to display to enable the user time to read the message. In this reception mode the display (19) is scrolled to show all messages being received. If more messages are received than can be displayed with enough time for the user to read the message (e.g., 2 seconds), the control-

If the mobile terminal is connected via an adapter (24) (Figure 1) to an external data processor or other device capable of message storage, all received messages can be output through the adapter (24) for storage and subsequent later display. In this regard it is noted that the above-described user interface functions illustrated in Figure 2 can also be accomplished through the adapter (24), wherein the display of an attached data processor is used in place of the display (19), and wherein the keyboard or pointing device of the attached data processor is used in place of the keypad (22). A command or a keystroke(s) sequence, if received by the controller (20) through the adapter (24), can be employed to cause the controller (20) to direct data to the adapter for external display, and to respond to information entered through the adapter (24).

It is noted that the B-SMS functions in a manner analogous to a videotext service, and periodically transmits all messages selected for broadcast. All broadcast messages are specified in a header type of message which gives the message ID and category. All changes to the contents of a broadcast cycle on any of the four B-SMS channels can thus be given in the header message information. In addition, all changes can be indicated by a change flag on a paging channel which the controller (20) constantly monitors.

In order to conserve battery power it is preferred that the mobile terminal read only once the unchanged content of the B-SMS, and thereafter only by request of the user. Thus, if the B-SMS has been enabled for certain categories of messages, the mobile terminal will only read the selected category messages once and thereafter only in the case where new or updated message is received in the user-selected category or categories.

Although not shown in Figure 2, a further menu function can be employed to control the scrolling of messages on the display 19.

While the invention has been particularly shown and described with respect to a preferred embodiment thereof, it will be understood by those skilled in the art that changes in form and details may be made therein without departing from the scope and spirit of the invention

# Claims

A method for operating a radiotelephone for receiving digitally encoded broadcast messages from a ssradio channel, comprising the steps of:

operating a user interface for inputting information to a controller of the radiotelephone, the information specifying at least one category of broadcast message to be received;

in response to the inputted information, receiving a broadcast message that belongs to the at least one category;

storing at least a portion of the received message in a memory of the radiotelephone; and

displaying all or a portion of the stored message.

- A method as set forth in claim 1 wherein the step of inputting includes a step of specifying whether to display a stored message, and wherein the step of displaying displays all or a portion of the stored message only when the message is specified to be displayed.
- A method as set forth in claim 1 wherein the step of inputting includes a step of specifying whether to generate an audible tone upon a receipt by the radiotelephone of a new message of a specified at least one category of broadcast message.
- 4. A method as set forth in claim 1 wherein the step of inputting includes a step of specifying whether to generate an audible tone upon the storage by the radiotelephone of a received message of a specified at least one category of broadcast message.
- 5. A method as set forth in claim 1 wherein the step of inputting includes a step of specifying a text string in conjunction with a specified at least one-category of broadcast message, and wherein the radiotele-phone notifies the user of a receipt of a broadcast message that is within a specified category and that includes the specified text string.
- A method as set forth in claim 1 wherein the controller is responsive to input information for updating a stored message within a particular category only upon a receipt of a new message within the same category.
- A method as set forth in claim 1 wherein the message is received from a short message service broadcast channel.
- 8. A radiotelephone adapted for receiving digital broadcast messages from a radio channel, comprising:

# an antenna;

a receiver having an input coupled to said antenna;

#1 #1 #7 #3 #3 #3 #4

11.5

a controller having an input coupled to an output of said receiver, said controller receiving digital broadcast messages from said receiver;

a memory that is bidirectionally coupled to said 5 controller for storing at least portions of received broadcast messages; and

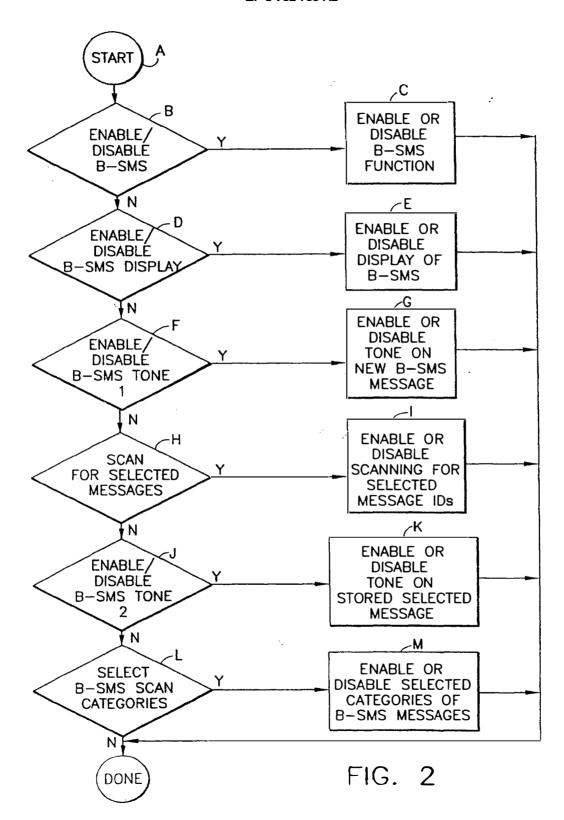
a user interface including a display and a keypad for inputting information to said controller, the information specifying at least one category of broadcast message to be received;

wherein said controller is responsive to the inputted information for identifying a received broadcast message that belongs to the at least one category, for storing at least a portion of the received message in said memory, and for selectively displaying all or a portion of the stored message.

- 9. A radiotelephone as set forth in claim 8 wherein said controller is responsive to input information that specifies whether or not to display a stored message for displaying all or a portion of the stored message only when the message is specified to be displayed.
- 10. A radiotelephone as set forth in claim 8 wherein said radiotelephone further comprises means for generating an audible tone, and wherein said controller is responsive to input information that specifies whether or not to generate an audible tone upon a receipt of a new message of a specified at least one category of broadcast message, said controller being further responsive to input information for updating a stored message within a specified at least one category only upon a receipt of a new message within the same category.
- 11. A radiotelephone as set forth in claim 8 wherein said radiotelephone further comprises means for generating an audible tone, and wherein said controller is responsive to input information that specifies whether or not to generate an audible tone upon the storage by said controller of a received message of a specified at least one category of broadcast message.
- 12. A radiotelephone as set forth in claim 8 wherein said controller is responsive to input information that specifies a text string in conjunction with a specified at least one category of broadcast message for notifying the user of a receipt of a broadcast message that is within a specified category and that includes the specified text string.
- 13. A radiotelephone as set forth in claim 8 wherein the message is received from a short message service

broadcast channel.

- 14. A radiotelephone as set forth in claim 8 wherein the display and keypad form a portion of said radiotelephone.
- 15. A radiotelephone as set forth in claim 8 wherein the display and keypad are external to said radiotelephone.





**Europäisches Patentamt** 

**European Patent Office** 

Office européen des brevets



(11) **EP 0 752 793 A3** 

(12)

# **EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION**

(88) Date of publication A3: 12.05.1999 Bulletin 1999/19

(51) Int. Cl.<sup>6</sup>: **H04Q 7/32**, H04Q 7/22

(43) Date of publication A2: 08.01.1997 Bulletin 1997/02

(21) Application number: 96304768.3

(22) Date of filing: 28.06.1996

(84) Designated Contracting States: **DE FR GB SE** 

(30) Priority: 07.07.1995 US 499165

(71) Applicant: NOKIA MOBILE PHONES LTD. 24101 Salo (FI)

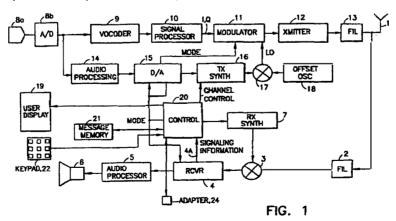
(72) Inventor: Alanärā, Seppo 90800 Oulu (FI) (74) Representative:

Slingsby, Philip Roy et al NOKIA MOBILE PHONES, Patent Department, St. Georges Court, St. Georges Road, 9 High Street Camberley, Surrey GU15 3QZ (GB)

# (54) Radiotelephone user interface for broadcast short message service

(57) This invention pertains to a method for operating a radiotelephone for receiving digitally encoded broadcast messages from a radio channel, and also to a radiotelephone that operates in accordance with the method. The method includes a first step of operating a user interface (19, 20, 22) for inputting information to a controller (20) of the radiotelephone, the information specifying at least one category of broadcast message to be received. In response to the inputted information,

a second step receives a broadcast message that belongs to the at least one category. A third step stores all or a portion of the received message in a memory (21) of the radiotelephone. A fourth step selectively displays (19) all or a portion of the stored message. In a presently preferred embodiment of this invention the message is received from a short message service broadcast channel.



Printed by Xerox (UK) Business Services 2 16,7/3 6



# **EUROPEAN SEARCH REPORT**

Application Number EP 96 30 4768

		RED TO BE RELEVANT	Relevant	CI ASSIEICATION OF THE
Category	Citation of document with in of relevant passa		Relevant to claim	CLASSIFICATION OF THE APPLICATION (Int.Cl.6)
X	EP 0 583 064 A (NIP 16 February 1994	PON ELECTRIC CO)	1-3,5,6, 8-10,12,	H04Q7/32 H04Q7/22
Υ	* column 4, line 29	- column 9, line 25 *	7,13	
Υ	EP 0 652 680 A (ERIO 10 May 1995 * page 20, line 1 -	csson TELEFON AB L M) page 21, line 33 *	7,13	
				TECHNICAL FIELDS SEARCHED (Int.CI.6)
				H04Q G08B
			:	
	The present search report has b	een drawn up for all claims		
	Place of search	Date of completion of the search	<u> </u>	Examiner
	THE HAGUE	23 March 1999	Kok	koraki, A
X : part Y : part doc	LATEGORY OF CITED DOCUMENTS  Intularly relevant if taken alone ticularly relevant if combined with anoth ument of the same category hnwitten disclosure	£ : document cited for	underlying the icument, but publice entropy the interest of the application or other reasons	invention shed on, or

# ANNEX TO THE EUROPEAN SEARCH REPORT ON EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION NO.

EP 96 30 4768

This annex lists the patent (amily members relating to the patent documents cited in the above-mentioned European search report. The members are as contained in the European Patent Office EDP file on The European Patent Office is in no way liable for these particulars which are merely given for the purpose of information.

23-03-1999

	Patent document ed in search rep		Publication date		Patent family member(s)	Publication dale
EP	0583064	Α	16-02-1994	JP	6029907 A	04-02-1994
				JP	6140982 A	20-05-1994
				CN	1085028 A	06-04-1994
				US	5764157 A	09-06-1998
EP	0652680	Α	10-05-1995	US	5603081 A	11-02-1997
				AU	681730 8	04-09-1997
				AU	1048095 A	23-05-1995
				AU	680071 8	17-07-1997
				AU	1048395 A	23-05-1995
				AU	691850 B	28-05-1998
				AU	1087495 A	23-05-1995
				AU	685885 B	29-01-1998
				AU	1087695 A	23-05-1995
				AU	695892 B	27-08-1998
				AU	2079997 A	24-07-1997
				AU	2358897 A	14-08-1997
				AU	690924 B	07-05-1998
				AU	7757094 A	18-05-1995
				AU	7865898 A	15-10-1998
				AU	7865998 A	01-10-1998
				AU	697210 B	01-10-1998
				AU	8131394 A	23-05-1995
				AU	681721 B	04-09-1997
				AU	8131494 A	23-05-1995
				BR	9404316 A	04-07-1995
				BR	9405702 A	28-11-1995
				BR	9405703 A	28-11-1995
				BR	9405704 A	28-11-1995
				BR	9405705 A	28-11-1995
				BR	9405743 A	05-12-1995
				BR	9405927 A	05-12-1995
				CA	2134695 A	02-05-1995
				CA	2152942 A	11-05-1995
				CA	2152943 A	11-05-1995
				CA	2152944 A	11-05-1995
				CA	2152945 A	11-05-1995
				CA	2152946 A	11-05-1995
				CA	2152947 A	11-05-1995
				CN	1112345 A	22-11-1995
				CN	1117329 A	21-02-1996
				CN	1116888 A	14-02-1996
				CN	1117330 A	21-02-1996
				CN	1117331 A	21-02-1996
				CN	1124074 A	05-06-1996
				CN	1117332 A	21-02-19 <b>9</b> 6

For more details about this annex : see Official Journal of the European Patent Office, No. 12/82

# ANNEX TO THE EUROPEAN SEARCH REPORT ON EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION NO.

EP 96 30 4768

This annex lists the patent family members relating to the patent documents cited in the above-mentioned European search report. The members are as contained in the European Patent Office EDP file on The European Patent Office is in no way liable for these particulars which are merely given for the purpose of information.

23-03-1999

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publicati date
EP 0652680 A		EP 0682829 A EP 0679304 A EP 0677222 A EP 0681766 A EP 0677223 A EP 0677224 A FI 953262 A FI 953263 A FI 953264 A	22-11- 02-11- 18-10- 15-11- 18-10- 30-08- 30-06- 30-06-
		-	
		;	
	: see Official Journal of the Euro		

(11)

Office européen des brevets

(12)

ŧ.

# **EUROPÄISCHE PATENTANMELDUNG**

(43) Veröffentlichungstag:

07.06.2000 Patentblatt 2000/23

(21) Anmeldenummer: 99250413.4

(22) Anmeldetag: 23.11.1999

(51) int. Cl.7: H04H 1/00, H04Q 7/22,

G08G 1/09

(84) Benannte Vertragsstaaten:

AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GRIE IT LI LU MC NL PT SE

Benannte Erstreckungsstaaten: AL LT LV MK RO SI

(30) Priorität: 04.12.1998 DE 19857782

(71) Anmelder:

**MANNESMANN Aktiengesellschaft** 40213 Düsseldorf (DE)

(72) Erfinder:

- Möhlenkamp, Klaus, Dipl.-Ing. 40545 Düsseldorf (DE)
- · Wichura, Torsten, Dipl.-Ing. 40547 Düsseldorf (DE)
- (74) Vertreter:

Meissner, Peter E., Dipl.-Ing. et al Meissner & Meissner, Patentanwaltsbüro. Hohenzollerndamm 89 14199 Berlin (DE)

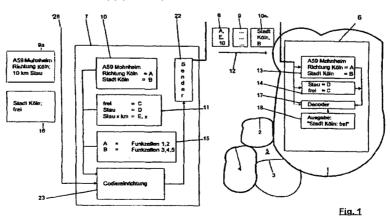
## Verfahren zum Übertragen von Tabelleninformationen von einer Zentrale an ein Endgarät (54)über einen Übertragungskanal und Zentrale zum Durchführen des Verfahrens

Bei der Übertragung von Informationen, insbesondere Verkehrsinformationen von einer Zentrale an ein Endgerät wird der Umfang von im Endgerät zu speichernden Tabelleninformationen zur Dekodierung von codiert über einen Übertragungskanal übertragenen Informationen optimiert durch eine Zentrale und ein Verfahren zum Übertragen von Tabelleninformationen (10, 10a, 11) von einer Zentrale (7) an ein Endgerät (6) über einen Übertragungskanal (12),

über welchen Übertragungskanal (12) auch Nutzinformationen (8, 9) codiert von der Zentrale (7) ("A", "E") an das Endgerät (6) übertragen werden,

wobei die Tabelleninformationen (10,11) im Endgerät (6) verwendbar sind zur Dekodierung (17) der zentralseitig mit Tabelleninformationen (10,11) codierten und derart codiert ("A", "E") an das Endgerät (6) übertragenen (12) Nutzinformationen (9a, 16; 8, 9),

wobei zur Übertragung (12) von Tabelleninformationen (10,11) von der Zentrale (7) an das Endgerät (6) über den Übertragungskanal (12) mit Nutzinformationen (8,9) unbelegte Lücken (10) verwendet werden.



# Beschreibung

Die Erfindung betrifft ein Verfahren zum Übertragen von Tabelleninformationen von einer Zentrale an ein Endgerät über einen Übertragungskanal und eine Zentrale zum Durchführen des Verfahrens.

1

100021 Zur Realisierung eines Informationssystems, insbesondere Verkehrsinformationssystems, mit einer Informationen (insbesondere Verkehrsinformationen) über einen Übertragungskanal an ein Endgerät aussendenden Zentrale (insbesondere Verkehrsinformationszentrale) soll in der Zentrale eine Kodiertabelle mit Tabelleninformationen zum redundanzoptimierten Kodieren zu übertragender Nutzinformationen und im Endgerät eine Dekodiertabelle mit Tabelleninformationen zum Dekodieren der kodiert empfangenen Nutzinformationen vorgesehen werden.

100031 Dem Fachmann bekannt ist die Übermittlung von Verkehrsinformationen über RDS/TMC, in welchem System im Endgerät Dekodiertabellen mit Meldungstexten und zugeordneten Ereignis-Codes für Ereignisse (wie beispielsweise Stau) sowie Dekodiertabellen mit Ortsinformationen (insbesondere Straßensegmente) und zugeodneten Orts-Codes verwendet werden.

[0004] Aufgabe der vorliegenden Erfindung ist die Schaffung eines Verfahrens bzw. einer Vorrichtung zum endgerätseitigen Einbringen von Tabelleninformationen, insbesondere Verkehrsinformationen, welches bzw. welche den Umfang der im Endgerät zu speichernden Tabelleninformationen bei guter Aktualisierbarkeit der Tabelleninformationen minimiert. Die Aufgabe wird durch das Verfahren in dem unabhängigen Anspruch 1 und durch die Anordnung in dem unabhängigen Anspruch 16 gelöst.

[0005] Die Erfindung erlaubt die Ausbildung von Endgeräten mit relativ geringem Speicherumfang, da die für ein Endgerät relevanten Tabelleninformationen über den Übertragungskanal in Lücken (= sich ergebende oder reservierte freie Kapazitäten) zwischen Nutzinformationen übertragen werden. Das Endgerät ist an beliebigen Orten einsetzbar, da jeweils die erforderlichen Tabelleninformationen für die vor Ort relevanten Verkehrsinformationen eingebracht werden können. Überdies können die Tabelleninformationen im Endgerät auch einfach und schnell laufend aktualisiert werden. Das Verfahren bzw. die Zentrale arbeitet dabei ohne einen Rückkanal zur Anforderung von für das Endgerät relevanten Informationen, so daß das Verfahren alleine über Broadcast-Medien (= an mehr als einen Empfänger sendende Medien) effizient realisierbar ist. Der Übertragungskanal kann insbesondere ein Mobilfunkkanal sein. Die Informationen können dabei insbesondere alphanumerisch über einen Kurznachrichtenkanal übertragen werden. Besonders geeignet ist ein Mobilfunk-Broadcast-Kanal, wie beispielsweise der GSM-SMS-CB-Kanal.

Die mit Nutzinformationen unbelegten Lükken bei der Übertragung über den Übertragungskanal können Zeit- und/oder Frequenz- und/oder Code-Lükken in Abhängigkeit vom verwendeten Übertragungskanal sein

[8000] Die Lücken können zyklische, vorgegebene Lücken sein. Dies können beispielsweise zyklisch gesendete Kurznachrichten-Seiten oder Teile von Kurznachrichten-Seiten sein.

Nach einer anderen Ausgestaltung der Erfindung sind die Lücken variable Lücken, die sich jeweils im Einzelfall ergeben, wenn keine Nutzinformationen zu übertragen sind.

Im Falle zyklisch vorhandener variabler Lükken können diese beispielsweise jeweils nach einer vorgegebenen Anzahl zu sendender Pakete von Nutzinformationen auftreten, beispielsweise in ieder nten (z.B. dritten) Cellbroadcast-Seite (z.B. GSM-CB-SMS-Seite). Auch ist beispielsweise eine zyklische Übertragung in Zeitintervallen von z.B. ein bis zehn, insbesondere drei Minuten möglich.

Die Erfindung bezieht sich insbesondere auf Nutzinformationen in Form von Verkehrsinformationen (wie Staumeldungen, Reisezeitenmeldungen, Durchschnittsgeschwindigkeiten-Meldungen), welche von einer Zentrale in Form einer Verkehrsinformationszentrale ausgesendet werden.

[0011] Die übertragenen Tabelleninformationen können (beispielsweise bei Verkehrsinformationen) insbesondere Ortsinformationen enthalten, wobei beispielsweise jeweils mindestens einem Orts-Code (der übertragen wird) jeweils mindestens ein Ort (z.B. der im Endgerät auszugebende Name des Ortes) zugeordnet sein kann. Alternativ oder zusätzlich können die übertragenen Tabelleninformationen auch Ereignis-Informationen enthalten; im Falle von Nutzinformationen in Form von Verkehrsinformationen können die Ereignisinformationen in den Tabelleninformationen beispielsweise Angaben über Staus, mittlere Reisezeiten, mittlere Geschwindigkeiten, Geisterfahrer etc. sein. Zur Übertragung einer auf Ereignisse bezogenen Tabelleninformation wird jeweils für eine Art von Ereignissen der Ereigniscode und die zugeordnete (insbesondere die am Endgerät auszugebende) Ereignisinformation übertragen (beispielsweise "D, Stau"). Zur Übertragung einer sich auf ein Ereignis beziehenden Nutzinformation kann auch z.B. nur der Ereignis-Code übertragen werden (hier D), worauf das Endgerät aus seinen Ereignis-Tabelleninformationen zugeordnete Ereignisinformationen, insbesondere auszugebende Texte ermitteln kann. Sowohl Tabelleninformationen als auch Nutzinformationen können also auf Orte und/oder Ereignisse bezogene Informationen beinhalten.

Hinsichtlich der Vorrichtung ist das Verfahren in einer Zentrale, insbesondere Verkehrsinformationszentrale, ausbildbar mit einer Sendeeinrichtung zum Senden von Nutzinformationen und Tabelleninformationen über einen Übertragungskanal, mit einer Kodiereinrichtung, mit einem Nutzinformationsspeicher und mit einem Code-Informationsspeicher versehen, wobei die

ten Lücken gesendet werden.

[0013] Die Einbringung der Tabelleninformationen 5 in mit Nutzinformationen unbelegten Lücken kann in Abhängigkeit vom Übertragungskanal in zeitlichen Lükken, Code-Lücken oder andere Lücken erfolgen durch geeignete Multiplexer für Nutzinformationen und Tabelleninformationen.

[0014] Tabelleninformationen können auch nur die innerhalb eines örtlichen Bereichs, beispielsweise eines Bereichs um eine Mobilfunkzelle, über die von der Zentrale übertragen wird, relevanten Tabelleninformationen sein.

[0015] Weitere Merkmale und Vorteile der Erfindung ergeben sich aus der nachfolgenden Beschreibung eines Ausführungsbeispiels anhand der Zeichnung. Dabei zeigt.

Fig. 1 als Blockschaltbild die Übertragung von Tabelleninformationen von einer Zentrale an ein Endgerät und

Fig. 2 ein Beispiel einer Einfügung von Tabelleninformationen in eine Lücke zwischen zu übertragenden Nutzinformationen.

[0016] Figur 1 zeigt auszugsweise fünf Funkzellen 1 bis 5 eines Mobilfunknetzes. In der Funkzelle 1 befindet sich ein Endgerät 6 (hier ein Mobilfunkendgerät) zum Empfang von einer Zentrale 7 ausgesendeten Informationen 8, 9, 10.

Die Zentrale 7 sendet in unterschiedliche [0017] Funkzellen, hier in Gruppen von Funkzellen, unterschiedliche Informationen (Nutzinformationen und/oder Tabelleninformationen). So sendet sie in die Funkzelle 1, in welcher sich das Endgerät 6 befindet, die Nutzinformationen 8 und 9 sowie die Tabelleninformationen 10a. Die gleichen Informationen wie in die Zelle 1 werden auch in die Funkzelle 2 gesendet. In die Funkzellen 3, 4, 5 werden andere Informationen als in die Funkzellen 1, 2 gesendet. Welche Informationen jeweils in eine Funkzelle gesendet werden, hängt davon ab, welche Informationen regional in den Funkzellen bedeutsam sind. Die gesendeten Nutzinformationen (und/oder Tabelleninformationen) können insbesondere sich auf den Straßenverkehr beziehende Informationen, also Verkehrsinformationen, sein. Insbesondere in diesem Falle sind jeweils in eine Funkzelle Informationen zu senden, welche für sie örtlich und/oder zeitlich von Bedeutung sind, beispielsweise Staumeldungen in einer Umgebung von 30 km um eine Funkzelle etc.

[0018] In der Zentrale 7 gehen aus unterschiedlichen Quellen 28 Nutzdaten, hier Verkehrsdaten, ein. Nutzdaten können die Zentrale 7 bereits in fertiger zu versendender Form erreichen oder noch in der Zentrale 7 überarbeitet werden. Im Falle von Nutzinformationen

in Form von Verkehrsinformationen können die Quellen 8 insbesondere im Verkehr mitfahrende Fahrzeuge (FCD) und/oder stationäre Detektoren und/oder andere Quellen, wie Meldebehörden, sein.

[0019] In der Zentrale 7 liegen nach Eingang oder Aufbereitung die Nutzinformationen (hier Verkehrsinformationen) in Form von Daten vor, welche zumindest einen Ort und eine Art eines Ereignisses an diesem betreffen, beispielsweise eine Autobahnnummer und die Länge eines Staus darauf. Die Nutzinformationen können jedoch auch anstatt zweidimensional (Ort + Ereignis) nur eindimensional oder mehr als zweidimensional sein.

[0020] Zur optimalen Nutzung des Übertragungskanals sollen die Nutzinformationen codiert übertragen werden. Hierfür liegen für die (hier zweidimensionalen) Nutzinformationen Kodiertabellen vor für Orte und Ereignisse. Es können auch für weniger oder mehr als zwei Arten von Nutzinformations-Bestandteilen Tabellen vorliegen.

[0021] Im vorliegenden Fall ist die Nutzinformation 9a die Information "A59 Monheim, Richtung Köln; 10 km Stau".

[0022] Die Tabelle mit Tabelleninformationen 10 bezüglich der Orte umfaßt hier (neben einer Vielzahl weiterer Orte) die Orte "A59 Monheim Richtung Köln" mit dem zugeordneten Code "A" sowie den Ort "Stadt Köln" mit dem zugeordneten Code "B".

[0023] Ferner sind hier in einer Tabelle Tabelleninformationen 11 bezüglich bestimmter Ereignisse abgelegt. So ist für freie Fahrt, also "frei" der Code "C", für "Stau" der Code "D" und für "Stau x km" der Code "E, x" vorgesehen.

[0024] In den Tabelleninformationen 10, 11 sind also jeweils zu einer möglichen Nutzinformation (hinsichtlich eines Ortes bzw. Ereignisses) Codes A bis E vorgesehen, welche eine komprimierte Übertragung dieser Nutzinformationen über den Übertragungskanal 12 erlauben. Im Endgerät 6 werden die in Form von Codes A bis E (evtl. mit zusätzlichen Zahlenangaben) übertragenen Nutzinformationen wiederum mit Tabellen (13,14) decodiert. Hierzu sind im Endgerät Tabelleninformationen 13 für Orte und Tabelleninformationen 14 für Ereignisse vorgesehen. Beispielsweise können, wie im vorliegenden Falle, mit der Tabelle 13 für Orte aus dem übertragenen Code "A" wieder der Text "A59 Monheim Richtung Köln" sowie mit der Tabelle 14 aus dem übertragenen Code "E, 10" die Information "10 km Stau" aus Tabelle 14 gewonnen werden, sobald die Tabelleninformation"E,x = Stau x km" im Endgerät eingebracht ist.

[0025] Die Erfindung sieht nun zur Optimierung der Nutzung des Übertragungskanals 12 vor, daß in mit Nutzinformationen (A, E) unbelegten Lücken über den Übertragungskanal 12 ferner Tabelleninformationen 10a von der Zentrale 7 an das Endgerät 6 übertragen werden. Dies hat den Vorteil, daß im Endgerät 6 ein nur kleiner Speicher für Tabelleninformationen erforderlich

ist und daß Tabelleninformationen schnell, laufend und nur soweit örtlich relevant eingebracht werden können. Dabei können beispielsweise für Verkehrsinformationen nur Tabelleninformationen zu Orten (10, 13), nur Tabelleninformationen zu Ereignissen (11, 14) oder Tabelleninformationen zu Orten und Ereignissen übertragen werden. Insbesondere wenn die Tabelleninformationen zu Orten sehr umfangreich sind, kann es sinnvoll sein, nur Tabelleninformationen zu Orten von der Zentrale über den Übertragungskanal an das Endgerät 6 zu übertragen.

[0026] Um in der Zentrale 7 festzustellen, in welche örtlichen Bereiche (hier in welche Gruppen von Funkzellen 1, 2; 3, 4, 5) welche Verkehrsinformationen zu übertragen sind, ist eine weitere Tabelle 15 in der Zentrale vorgesehen, in welcher zu Gruppen von möglichen Orten (hier "A", "B" usw.) angegeben ist, in welche Funkzellen diese zu übertragen sind (hier in die Funkzellen 1, 2 oder die Funkzellen 3, 4, 5). Die Funkzellen können dabei in Form von Location-Codes angegeben sein. Die Auswahlinformationen (hier Ortsinformationen A. B) in der Tabelle 15 können in unterschiedlicher Form angegeben sein, beispielsweise in Form von vollständigen Texten, wie in der Meldung 9a, in Form von daraus gewonnenen Orts-Codes "A", "B" usw. anhand der Tabelle 10 etc. Allgemein ausgedrückt umfaßt die Tabelle 15 Auswahlkriterien zur Auswahl von Sendebereichen (hier Funkzellen eines Mobilfunknetzes) anhand der zu sendenden Informationen.

[0027] Im vorliegenden Fall wird entschieden, daß die Nutzinformationen 9 aufgrund der Zuordnung in der Tabelle 10 zum Bereich "A" und aufgrund der Zuordnung der Tabelle 15 des Bereichs "A" zu den Funkzellen 1, 2 in den Funkzellen 1, 2 zu senden ist. Im vorliegenden Fall empfängt also das Endgerät 6 die Informationen, weil es sich derzeit in der Funkzelle 1 befindet. In die Funkzelle 2 werden die gleichen Informationen wie in die Funkzelle 1 übertragen. Hingegen werden andere Informationen ("B"-bezogene Informationen 16) in die Funkzellen 3, 4 und 5 gesandt. Die Sendung erfolgt als Mobilfunk-Kurznachrichten-Cellbroadcast-Sendung und ist in unterschiedlichen Funkzellen oder Gruppen von Funkzellen 1, 2; 3 bis 5 unterschiedlich.

[0028] Die Übertragung der Tabelleninformationen 10, 11 von der Zentrale 7 überden Übertragungskanal 12 in einen Speicher 13, 14 des Endgerätes 6 erfolgt in von Nutzinformationen unbelegten Lücken, also zeitlichen Lücken, Code-Lücken etc. Lücken sind dabei Zeiten, freie Codes etc. auf dem Übertragungskanal 12, welche aktuell nicht für Nutzinformationen verwendet werden. Dabei können Lücken im Einzelfall verwendet werden, wenn aktuell keine Nutzinformationen zu senden sind. Alternativ können Lücken zyklisch vorgesehen sein, beispielsweise alle 1 bis 10 Minuten, insbesondere alle drei Minuten oder in jeder n-ten (z. B. jeder dritten) Kurznachrichtenseite eines Mobilfunknetzes etc. Die von der Zentrale 7 über den Übertragungskanal 12 an das Endgerät gesandten Tabelleninform-

ationen 10 werden im Endgerät in Abhängigkeit davon, ob es sich um Nutzinformationen oder Tabelleninformationen handelt (was beispielsweise in einem Header in den Tabelleninformationen 10 angegeben sein kann) in einen Speicher für Tabelleninformationen 13, 14 für Orte (13) oder Ereignisse (14) geleitet und dort gespeichert. Wenn hingegen im Endgerät eine Nutzinformation 10a eingeht, wird sie im Endgerät zu einer Dekodiereinrichtung 17 geleitet, welche auf die Speicher mit Tabelleninformationen 13 und/oder 14 zugreift. Von der Dekodiereinrichtung 17, werden dekodierte Nutzinformationen in eine Ausgabeeinrichtung 18 weitergeleitet, wo sie ausgegeben werden oder für eine spätere Ausgabe gespeichert werden.

[0029] Die Sendeeinrichtung der Zentrale 7 ist in Figur 1 als Block 22 dargestellt und kann einen Sender (im einfachsten Fall ein Mobilfunkgerät) oder einen Zugang zu einem Sender enthalten, Insbesondere kann sie ein Sender oder Zugang zu einem Sender für Mobilfunk beinhalten, über welchen (beispielsweise in Form von Kurznachrichten) alphanumerisch gesendet werden kann. Die Kodiereinrichtung ist in Figur 1 als Block 23 dargestellt, welcher eingehende Verkehrsinformationen 9a, 16 anhand von Tabelleninformationen 10, 11 in der Zentrale und anhand der Orts-/Funkzellentabelle 15 ieweils denienigen Funkzellen zuordnet, in welchen die Informationen gesendet werden sollen. Nach Auswahl der Funkzellen für zu sendende und codierte Informationen werden diese von der Kodiereinrichtung 23 an die Sendeeinrichtung 22 übermittelt.

[0030] Figur 2 zeigt anhand eines Mobilfunk-Cellbroadcast-Kurznachrichten-Blocks 19 die Einfügung von Tabelleninformationen in eine Lücke zwischen Nutzinformationen. Im vorliegenden GSM-SMS-CB-Block 19 sind Informationsblöcke 8, 9, 20 mit Nutzinformationen und ein Block 10 mit Tabelleninformationen vorgesehen. Im vorliegenden Falle wird also eine aktuell freie Lücke in Form von freiem Platz in einer Kurznachrichtenseite zur Einfügung von Tabelleninformationen 10a verwendet.

## Patentansprüche

- Verfahren zum Übertragen von Tabelleninformationen (10, 10a, 11) von einer Zentrale (7) an ein Endgerät (6) über einen Übertragungskanal (12), über welchen Übertragungskanal (12) auch Nutzinformationen (8, 9) codiert von der Zentrale (7) ("A", "E") an das Endgerät (6) übertragen werden, wobei die Tabelleninformationen (10, 11) im Endgerät (6) verwendbar sind zur Dekodierung (17) der zentralseitig mit Tabelleninformationen (10, 11) codierten und derart codiert ("A", "E") an das Endgerät (6) übertragenen (12) Nutzinformationen (9a, 16; 8, 9), wobei zur Übertragung (12) von Tabelleninformatio
  - wobei zur Übertragung (12) von Tabelleninformationen (10, 11) von der Zentrale (7) an das Enggerät (6) über den Übertragungskanal (12) mit Nutzinfor-

55

10

15

werden.

mationen (8,9) unbelegte Lücken (10a) verwendet werden.

- Verfahren nach Anspruch 1, dadurch gekennzeichnet, daß der Übertragungskanal (12) ein Mobilfunkkanal ist.
- Verfahren nach einem der vorhergehenden Ansprüche, dadurch gekennzeichnet, daß der Übertragungskanal (12) ein an alle Teilnehmer in einem vorgegebenen örtlichen Bereich sendender alphanumerischer Kanal ist.
- Verfahren nach einem der vorhergehenden Ansprüche, dadurch gekennzeichnet, daß der Übertragungskanal (12) ein Mobilfunk-Kurznachrichten-Cellbroadcast-Kanal, insbesondere GSM-SMS-CB-Kanal, ist.
- 5. Verfahren nach einem der vorhergehenden Ansprüche, dadurch gekennzeichnet, daß das Übertragungsverfahren auf dem Übertragungskanal (12) Lücken im Zeitbereich und/oder Frequenzbereich und/oder Code-Bereich in Form von Zeitslots, Frequenzslots oder Code-Slots zwischen Nutzinformationen zur Übertragung von Tabelleninformationen verwendet.
- 6. Verfahren nach einem der vorhergehenden Ansprüche, dadurch gekennzeichnet, daß die Lücken variable Lücken sind, die sich jeweils für einen Zeitpunkt aus der Nicht-Belegung mit Nutzinformationen ergeben.
- Verfahren nach einem der Ansprüche, 1 bis 5, dadurch gekennzeichnet, daß die Lücken vorgegebene zyklische Lücken in mindestens einem zyklisch zu sendenden Informationsblock (19) sind.
- 8. Verfahren nach einem der Ansprüche 1 bis 5 oder 7, dadurch gekennzeichnet, daß die Lücken eine Kurznachrichtenseite oder ein Teil einer Kurznachrichtenseite sind.
- Verfahren nach einem der Ansprüche 1 bis 5 oder 7 bis 8, dadurch gekennzeichnet, daß die Lücken bei zyklisch zu sendenden Paketen (8,9,10) jeweils nach einer vorgegebenen Anzahl von Paketen (8,9) in Form eines Paketes oder Teil eines Paketes (10) vorgesehen sind.

- 10. Verfahren nach einem der Ansprüche 1 bis 5 oder 7 bis 8, dadurch gekennzeichnet, daß die Lücken nach bestimmten Zeitintervallen, insbesondere alle 1 bis 10, insbesondere alle drei Minuten vorgesehen sind.
- Verfahren nach einem der vorhergehenden Ansprüche dadurch gekennzeichnet, daß die Nutzinformationen Verkehrsinformationen
- 12. Verfahren nach einem der vorhergehenden Ansprüche, dadurch gekennzeichnet, daß in der Zentrale (7) für bestimmte Ortsbereiche, insbesondere Funkzellen oder Gruppen von Funkzellen (23, 15) relevante Informationen(8,9,10a) jeweils nur an eine Funkzelle oder eine Gruppe von Funkzellen (1,2; 3 bis 5) gesendet werden und/oder

nur soweit sie zeitlich relevant sind, ausgesendet

- 25 13. Verfahren nach einem der vorhergehenden Ansprüche, dadurch gekennzeichnet, daß die Tabelleninformationen (10) Ortsinformationen ("A59 Monheim Richtung Köln") und zugeordnete, zu übertragende Codes ("A") umfassen.
  - 14. Verfahren nach einem der vorhergehenden Ansprüche, dadurch gekennzeichnet, daß die Informationen durch ein Empfangsgerät empfangen werden, daß dieses Empfangsgerät eine Speichervorrichtung zum Speichern der Tabelleninformation aufweist und daß bei nichtvorhandener oder ungültiger Tabelleninformation diese Tabelleninformation über den Übertragungskanal
  - 15. Verfahren nach einem der vorhergehenden Ansprüche, dadurch gekennzeichnet, daß die Tabelleninformationen (11) Ereignisse ("frei", "Stau") und jeweils einem Ereignis zugeord-

nete zu übertragende Codes ("C", "D") enthalten.

empfangen und gespeichert wird.

- 16. Zentrale, insbesondere Verkehrsinformationszentrale zur Durchführung des Verfahrens nach einem der vorhergehenden Ansprüche,
  - mit einer Sendeeinrichtung (22) zum Senden von Nutzinformationen (8) und Tabelleninformationen (10) über einen Übertragungskanal (12).
  - mit einer Kodiereinrichtung (23) zum Kodieren

40

25

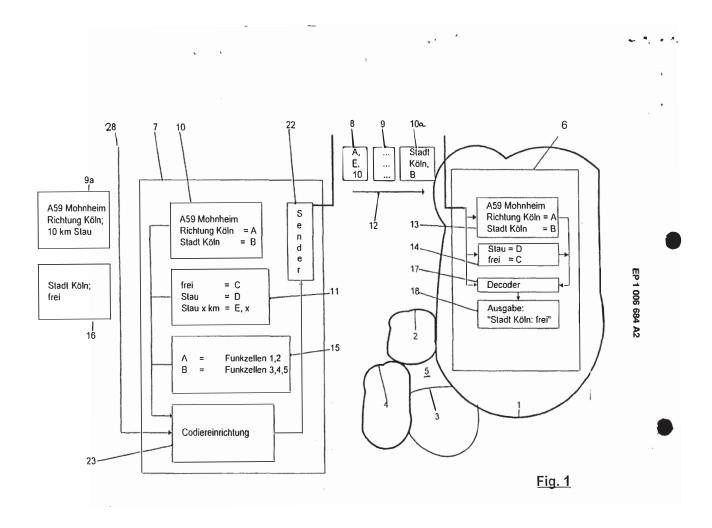
von mit der Sendeeinrichtung (22) über den Übertragungskanal (12) zu sendenden Nutzinformationen (9a, 16) unter Verwendung von in der Zentrale vorliegenden Tabelleninformationen (10,11),

- mit einem Nutzinformationsspeicher (9a, 16) für zu sendende Nutzinformationen,
- mit einem Tabelleninformationsspeicher für zu sendende und/oder für zum Kodieren von zu sendenden Nutzinformationen zu verwendende Tabelleninformationen (10,11).
- wobei die Kodiereinrichtung (23) und/oder die Sendeeinrichtung (22) so ausgebildet ist, daß zum Übertragen von Tabelleninformationen (10,11) von der Zentrale (7) an das Endgerät (6) über den Übertragungskanal (12) mit Nutzinformationen (8,9) unbelegte Lücken (10a) verwendet werden.
- 17. Zentrale nach Anspruch 16, dadurch gekennzeichnet, daß die Sendeeinrichtung der Zentrale einen Zeitmultiplexer aufweist, der so ausgebildet ist, daß Tabelleninformationen in zeitlichen Lücken zwischen Nutzinformationen gesendet werden.
- 18. Zentrale nach Anspruch 16 oder 17, dadurch gekennzeichnet, daß die Sendeeinrichtung einen Codemultiplexer aufweist, der so ausgebildet ist, daß Tabelleninformationen (10,11) in Code-Lücken zwischen Nutzinformationen gesendet werden.
- 19. Zentrale nach einem der Ansprüche 16 bis 18, dadurch gekennzeichnet, daß die Sendeeinrichtung so ausgebildet ist, daß Tabelleninformationen innerhalb eines zu übertragenden Datenpaketes, insbesondere innerhalb einer auch mit Nutzinformationen belegten Mobilfunk-Kurznachrichtenseite, übertragen werden.
- 20. Zentrale nach einem der Ansprüche 16 bis 18, dadurch gekennzeichnet, daß die Sendeeinrichtung der Zentrale so ausgebildet ist, daß Tabelleninformationen in einer eigenen Mobilfunk-Kurznachrichtenseite, insbesondere zyklisch, übertragen werden.
- 21. Zentrale nach einem der Ansprüche 16 bis 20, dadurch gekennzeichnet, daß die Zentrale eine der Sendeeinrichtung (22) vorgeschaltete Kodiereinrichtung (23) zum Auswählen oder Priorisieren von für ein Sendegebiet (Mobilfunkzellen 1, 3; 3 bis 5) örtlich relevanten Tabelleninformationen (10,11) aufweist.
- Zentrale nach einem der Ansprüche 16 bis 21, dadurch gekennzeichnet,

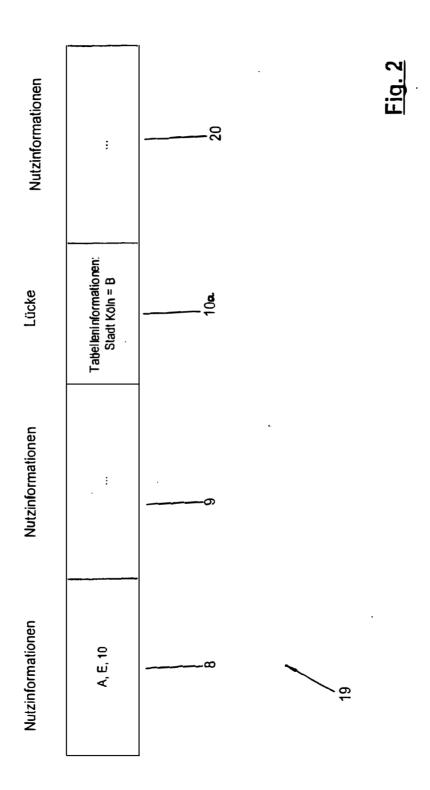
daß sie eine Auswahleinrichtung (23) zum Auswählen oder Priorisieren von zeitlich aktuellen Tabelleninformationen aufweist.

- 23. Zentrale nach einem der Ansprüche 16 bis 22, dadurch gekennzeichnet, daß die Sendeeinrichtung zum Senden über einen Mobilfunk-Kurznachrichten-Cellbroadcast-Kanal ausgebildet ist.
  - 24. Zentrale nach einem der Ansprüche 16 bis 22, dadurch gekennzeichnet, daß der Übertragungskanal ein Verkehrsradiokanal oder RDS- oder DAB- oder Pager- oder Internet-Kanal ist.

6



EP 1 006 684 A2



TC21084 10-26-01

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of

ROBERT J. DAVIES ET A

Serial No. 09/876,515

Filed: JUNE 7, 2001

Atty. Docket

GB 000109

Group Art Unit 2681

Title: DATA DELIVERY THROUGH BEACONS

Commissioner for Patents Washington, D.C. 20231

LETTER TO OFFICIAL DRAFTSMAN

Sir:

Enclosed are THREE (3) sheets of formal drawing for filing in the above-identified application.

Respectfully submitted,

Jack D. Slobod, Reg. 2

Attorney

(914) 333-9606

# CERTIFICATE OF MAILING

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited this date with the United States Postal Service as first-class mail in an envelope addressed to:

COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS Washington, D.C. 20231

washington, D.C. 2023

(Mailing Date)

SI JUNE WALL

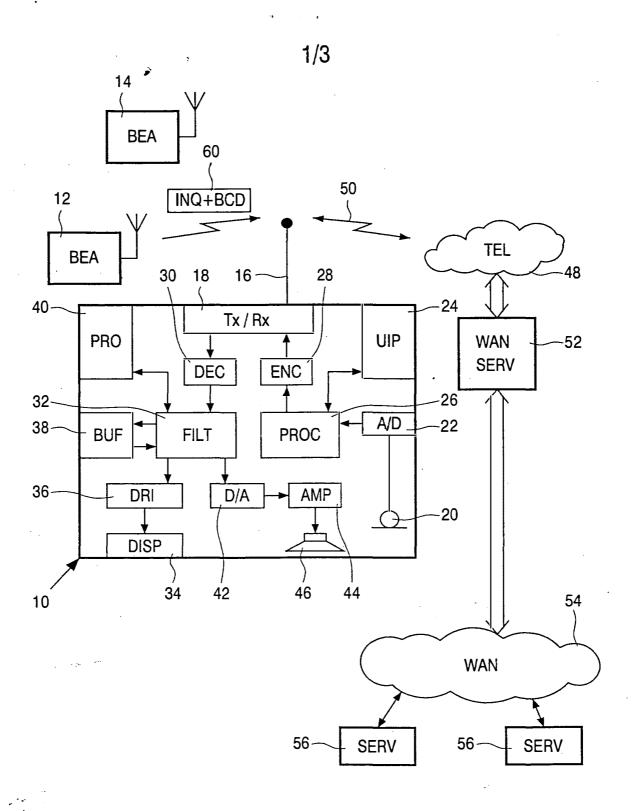


Fig.1

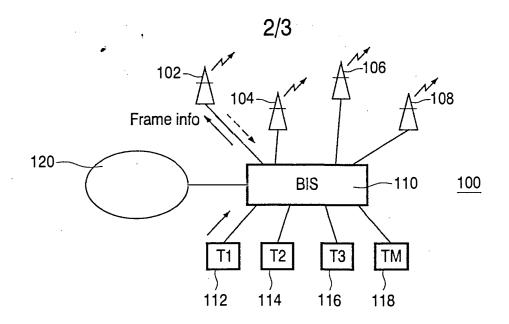


Fig.2

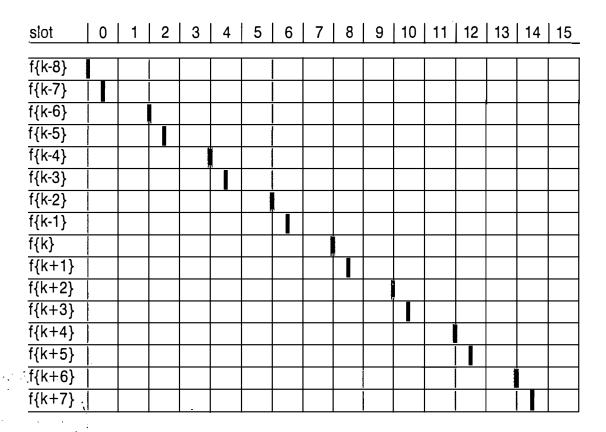
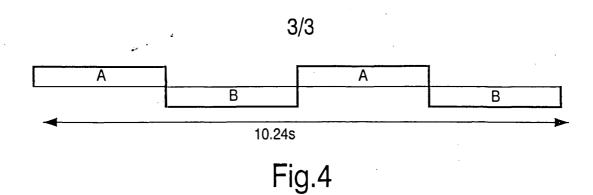
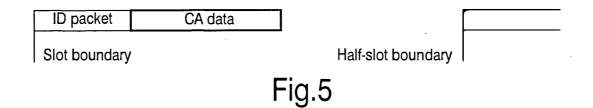


Fig.3





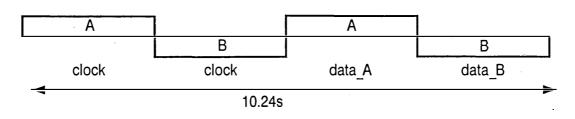


Fig.6

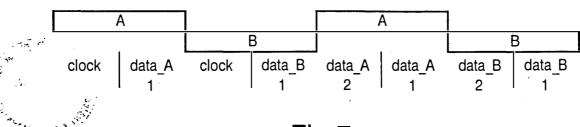


Fig.7

06-08-01 15

Case Docket No. GB 000109

THE COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS, Washington, D.C. 20231

Enclosed for filing is the patent application of Inventor(s):
Robert J. Davies; Saul R. Dooley

For: DATA DELIVERY THROUGH BEACONS

# ENCLOSED ARE:

- Appointment of Associates; [X]
- Information Disclosure Statement, Form PTO-1449 and copies of [X] documents listed therein;
- [ ] Preliminary Amendment;
- Specification (23 Pages of Specification, Claims, & Abstract); [X]
- Declaration and Power of Attorney: [X]
- [X]
- (1 Page of a [X]fully executed []unsigned Declaration); Drawing (3 sheets of [X]informal []formal sheets); Certified copy of BRITISH application Serial Nos. 0015454.2; [X] 0020073.3;
- Authorization Pursuant to 37 CFR §1.136(a)(3) [X]
- Other:
- Assignment to KONINKLIJKE PHILIPS ELECTRONICS N.V. [X]

# FEE COMPUTATION

CLAIMS AS FILED						
FOR	NUMBER FILED	NUMBER EXTRA	RATE	BASIC FEE - \$710.00		
Total Claims	14 - 20 =	0	X \$18 =	0.00		
Independent Claims	3 - 3 =	0	X \$80 =	0.00		
Multiple Depen	0.00					
TOTAL FILING F	\$710.00					

Please charge Deposit Account No. 14-1270 in the amount of the total filing fee indicated above, plus any deficiencies. The Commissioner is also hereby authorized to charge any other fees which may be required, except the issue fee, or credit any overpayment to Account No. 14-1270.

[ ] Amend the specification by inserting before the first line as a centered heading -- Cross Reference to Related Applications--; and insert below that as a new paragraph -- This is a continuationin-part of application Serial No. , filed , which is herein incorporated by reference -- .

CERTIFICATE OF EXPRESS MAILING

lanne Nuccesso

Signature

Express Mail Mailing Label No. EL666160503US Date of Deposit\_

I hereby certify that this paper and/or fee is being deposited with the United States Postal Service "Express Mail Post Office to Addressee" service under 37 C.F.R. 1.10 on the date indicated above and is addressed to the Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks, Washington, ♦.C. 20231.

Jeanne Rusciano

**Typed Name** 

(914) 333-9641 U.S. Philips Corporation 580 White Plains Road

Attorney

Tarrytown, New York 10591

Michael E. Marion, Reg. 32,266

S:\SL\MH06SLP0.RU0.doc

06-08-01 15

Case Docket No. GB 000109

THE COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS, Washington, D.C. 20231

Enclosed for filing is the patent application of Inventor(s):
Robert J. Davies; Saul R. Dooley

For: DATA DELIVERY THROUGH BEACONS

# ENCLOSED ARE:

- Appointment of Associates; [X]
- Information Disclosure Statement, Form PTO-1449 and copies of [X] documents listed therein;
- [ ] Preliminary Amendment;
- Specification (23 Pages of Specification, Claims, & Abstract); [X]
- Declaration and Power of Attorney: [X]
- [X]
- (1 Page of a [X]fully executed []unsigned Declaration); Drawing (3 sheets of [X]informal []formal sheets); Certified copy of BRITISH application Serial Nos. 0015454.2; [X] 0020073.3;
- Authorization Pursuant to 37 CFR §1.136(a)(3) [X]
- Other:
- Assignment to KONINKLIJKE PHILIPS ELECTRONICS N.V. [X]

# FEE COMPUTATION

CLAIMS AS FILED						
FOR	NUMBER FILED	NUMBER EXTRA	RATE	BASIC FEE - \$710.00		
Total Claims	14 - 20 =	0	X \$18 =	0.00		
Independent Claims	3 - 3 =	0	X \$80 =	0.00		
Multiple Depen	0.00					
TOTAL FILING F	\$710.00					

Please charge Deposit Account No. 14-1270 in the amount of the total filing fee indicated above, plus any deficiencies. The Commissioner is also hereby authorized to charge any other fees which may be required, except the issue fee, or credit any overpayment to Account No. 14-1270.

[ ] Amend the specification by inserting before the first line as a centered heading -- Cross Reference to Related Applications--; and insert below that as a new paragraph -- This is a continuationin-part of application Serial No. , filed , which is herein incorporated by reference -- .

CERTIFICATE OF EXPRESS MAILING

Express Mail Mailing Label No. EL666160503US Date of Deposit\_

I hereby certify that this paper and/or fee is being deposited with the United States Postal Service "Express Mail Post Office to Addressee" service under 37 C.F.R. 1.10 on the date indicated above and is addressed to the Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks, Washington,

♦.C. 20231.

Jeanne Rusciano **Typed Name** 

lanne Nuccesso Signature

Michael E. Marion, Reg. 32,266

Attorney

(914) 333-9641

U.S. Philips Corporation 580 White Plains Road

Tarrytown, New York 10591

S:\SL\MH06SLP0.RU0.doc

ij.

đ

H

# DATA DELIVERY THROUGH BEACONS

The present invention relates to services offered to users of electronic equipment, especially but not exclusively to users of mobile communications devices such as portable telephones and suitably equipped PDA's (personal digital assistants). The invention further relates to means for delivery of such services, and to portable devices for receiving them.

10

15

20

25

5

Recent years have seen a great increase in subscribers world-wide to mobile telephone networks and, through advances in technology and the addition of functionalities, cellular telephones have become personal, trusted devices. A result of this is that a mobile information society is developing, with personalised and localised services becoming increasingly more important. Such "Context-Aware" (CA) mobile telephones are used with low power, short range base stations in places like shopping malls to provide location-specific information. This information might include local maps, information on nearby shops and restaurants and so on. The user's CA terminal may be equipped to filter the information received according to pre-stored user preferences and the user is only alerted if an item of data of particular interest has been received.

An example of a CA terminal is given in U.S. patent 5,835,861 which discloses the use of wireless telephones within the context of advertisement billboards. The user of a wireless telephone obtains the telephone number of a vendor by activating his/her wireless telephone to transmit a prompt signal to an active advertisement source and to receive from the advertisement source a response signal containing the telephone number of the advertising vendor. The telephone number can then be used to automatically place a call to that vendor via the public switched telephone network. Alternatively, the telephone number can be stored for use later on. This arrangement can be used to place a call to a vendor without having to either memorise the telephone number or

15

20

25

30

to write it down. The signals between the billboard and the caller can be transmitted as modulated infrared (IR) signals.

In another example, Hewlett-Packard has posted a publication on the Web at <a href="http://www.cooltown.hp.com/papers/webpres/WebPresence.htm">http://www.cooltown.hp.com/papers/webpres/WebPresence.htm</a> about their "Cooltown" project. The convergence of Web technology, wireless networks and portable client devices provides design opportunities for computer/communications systems. In the Cooltown project, systems that are location-aware can be created using URL's for addressing, physical URL's for delivery via beacons and sensing of URL's for discovery, and localised web servers for directories. The systems are ubiquitous to support nomadic users. On top of this infrastructure the Internet connectivity can be leveraged to support communications services. Web presence bridges the World Wide Web and the physical world inhabited by the users, providing a model for supporting nomadic users without a central control point.

The Cooltown Museum and Bookstore offers visitors a Web-enhanced experience. As visitors tour the museum, their portable digital assistant (PDA) can receive Web URLs from wireless "beacons". These beacons are small infrared transceivers located close to pictures or sculptures; the URLs link into a Web of information about the items. Using the PDA's Web browser, visitors can read or hear about the artist or the work and about related art works in the museum. The URLs can also be stored as bookmarks for further study or they can be used to select reproductions of the artwork from the museum's online store.

It will be recognised that an important requirement for CA devices is that they quickly and efficiently gather data from beacons such that the user is not required to undertake actions such as staying close to a beacon whilst contact is established between portable device and beacon, nor having to specifically initiate interaction (as is the case with the above-mentioned system in US 5,835,861). A further requirement is that the portable device should be kept relatively simple insofar as the data gathering from beacons is concerned: in the Cooltown system, a full web browser and display capability is required to

15

20

25

30

support user navigation within the web page indicated by the URL being broadcast.

It is therefore an object of the invention to provide a system for the delivery of data via beacons whereby the amount of dedicated circuitry and operating procedure are kept to low levels.

In accordance with a first aspect of the present invention there is provided a communications system comprising at least one beacon device capable of wireless message transmission and at least one portable device capable of receiving such a message transmission, wherein the beacon is arranged to broadcast a series of inquiry messages each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, wherein the beacon is further arranged to add to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field, and wherein the at least one portable device is arranged to receive the transmitted inquiry messages and read data from said additional data field, the additional data field including location information. By adding the additional field (suitably at the end of a respective inquiry message), data broadcast may be carried on top of an existing inquiry process, such that the usual delays while such a process is carried out prior to data transfer are avoided. Furthermore, by placing the additional field at the end of those sent according to the communications protocol (preferably but not essentially Bluetooth), those protocol-compatible devices not intended for reception of beacon signals can simply ignore the additional data without compromising operation according to protocol.

Where the protocol is Bluetooth (or a similar frequency hopping arrangement) the beacon may be configured to broadcast a series of inquiry messages on a predetermined clocked succession or sequence of frequencies, with clock information for the beacon being carried by the additional data field. In one arrangement, the additional data field may carry at least 64 bits of data. As will be described in greater detail hereinafter with respect to embodiments of the invention, this can improve the inquiry

15

20

25

30

performance of a Bluetooth system, shortening the time to establish a connection for data exchange.

The beacon may be arranged to include an indication in one of said predetermined data fields (suitably in a currently unused or unassigned field), said indication denoting the presence of said additional data field, such that devices configured for reception of beacon data may be triggered to read from the additional data field.

Where the first communications protocol comprises Bluetooth messaging, a special Dedicated Enquiry Access Code (DIAC) may be used to indicate the presence of location information in the additional data field.

The presence of location information in the additional data field may be indicated by header information appearing in the additional data field.

The communications system may perform wireless message transmission and reception using a scheme which employs frequency hopping. In this case, location data may be sent on each frequency used for inquiry message broadcasts.

The beacon may be arranged to include in a message first comparison data, with the portable device further comprising storage means holding second comparison data and comparator means arranged to identify when there is a match between the first and second comparison data and present the data read from the additional data field, otherwise to not present the data. Such second comparison data may be predetermined and/or pre-stored, or it may be determined adaptively from user profiling of the portable device user.

That is, means may be provided for generating said second comparison data from user profiling of the portable device user.

The comparator means may be a programmable device operable to perform, in synchronous or overlapping manner, comparisions between respective sets of first and second comparison data.

Also in accordance with the present invention there is provided a mobile communication device for use in the system recited above, the device comprising a receiver capable of receiving a short-range wireless inquiry message including a plurality of data fields according to a first communications

10

15

20

25

30

protocol, means for determining when an additional data field including location information has been added to said plurality of data fields, and means for reading the location information data from such an additional data field.

Further in accordance with the present invention, there is provided a beacon device capable of wireless message transmission and for use in a communications system comprising said beacon device and at least one portable device capable of receiving such a message transmission, wherein the beacon is configured to broadcast a series of inquiry messages each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, and to add to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field, such as to enable the at least one portable device arranged to receive the transmitted inquiry messages to read data from said additional data field, the additional data field including location information. As described in relation to the system as a whole, the beacon device may be arranged to add said additional data field at the end of a respective inquiry message; it may be arranged to include an indication in one of said predetermined data fields, said indication denoting the presence of said additional data field; the first communications protocol may comprise Bluetooth messaging; and the device may be configured to broadcast a series of inquiry messages on a predetermined clocked succession of frequencies, with clock information for said beacon being included in data carried by said additional data field.

Still further in accordance with the present invention, there is provided a method for enabling the user of a portable communications device to receive broadcast messages wherein at least one beacon device broadcasts a series of inquiry messages each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, wherein the beacon adds to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field carrying broadcast message data, including location information, and wherein the portable device receives the transmitted inquiry messages, including the location information, and reads the broadcast data from said additional data field.

15

20

25

30

These and other aspects and optional features of the present invention appear in the appended claims, to which reference should now be made and the disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference or will become apparent from reading the following description of the preferred embodiments of the invention.

Preferred embodiments of the invention will now be described, by way of example only, and with reference to the accompanying drawings, in which:

Figure 1 is a block schematic diagram of a beacon and portable device embodying the invention;

Figure 2 is a schematic diagram of a series of devices in a linked beacon infrastructure;

Figure 3 is a chart illustrating a portion of the transmission of a train of inquiry access codes centred on a given frequency;

Figure 4 illustrates alternation between trains of inquiry messages over the duration of an inquiry broadcast;

Figure 5 illustrates the insertion of a packet of broadcast data within an existing transmission slot;

Figure 6 illustrates a first arrangement for sending beacon clock data in a sequence of inquiry message trains; and

Figure 7 illustrates an alternate arrangement to that of Figure 6 for the sending of beacon clock data.

In the following description we consider particularly a CA application which utilises Bluetooth protocols for communication of messages from beacon to portable device (whether telephone, PDA or other). As will be recognised, the general invention concept of including a broadcast channel as part of the inquiry procedure is not restricted to Bluetooth devices, and is applicable to other communications arrangements, in particular frequency hopping systems.

Figure 1 is a block schematic diagram of a CA mobile telephone 10 in use with one or more low power, short range base stations or beacons 12, 14. As mentioned previously, and discussed in greater detail below, such an

10

15

20

25

30

arrangement may be used in places like shopping malls to provide location-specific information such as local maps, information on nearby shops and restaurants and so on, with the beacon downloading information keys to a mobile device. As will be discussed in greater detail below, the arrangement may also be used to provide location information itself, for example mapping co-ordinates or the like. An information key is a small data object that provides a reference to a source of full information, and it is in the form of a number of predetermined fields, one of which may contain a short piece of descriptive text presented to a user. Another field will be a pointer or address of some form, for example a URL or telephone number. Other supplementary fields may control how the data is presented to a user and how the address may be exploited. The beacon will generally broadcast cyclically a number of these keys, each typically relating to a different service.

Issues relating to the beacon construction and configuration include the beacons range which will be dependent on output power (typical range being 1mW to 100mW), levels of local interference, and receiver sensitivity.

The user's CA terminal 10 comprises an aerial 16 coupled with transceiver stage 18 for the reception and transmission of messages. Outgoing messages result from user input to the telephone, either audio input via microphone 20 and A/D converter 22 or other data input via the keypad or other input means 24. These inputs are processed to message data format by signal and data processing stage 26 and converted to transmission format by encoder 28 before being supplied to the transceiver stage 18.

Messages received via the aerial 16 and transceiver 18 are passed via a decoding stage 30 to a filtering and signal processing stage 32. If the data carried by the message is for presentation on a display screen 34 of the telephone, the data will be passed to a display driver 36, optionally after buffering 38, with the driver formatting the display image. As will be recognised, the display 34 may be a relatively simple low-resolution device, and the conversion of received data to display data may be carried out as a subset of the processing stage 32 functionality, without the requirement for a dedicated display driver stage.

10

15

20

25

30

Where the message is carrying data from one or other of the beacons 12, 14, the telephone has the ability to filter the information received according to pre-stored 40 user preferences and the user is only alerted (i.e. the information will only be retained in buffer 38 and/or presented on screen 34) if comparison of stored preference data and subject matter indicators in the message indicate that an item of data of particular interest has been received.

For conventional audio messages, the audio data is output by the filter and processing stage 32, via D/A converter 42 and amplifier 44 to an earphone or speaker 46. Receipt of such messages from the telephone network 48 is indicated by arrow 50: the telephone network 48 also provides the link from the telephone 10 to a wide-area network (WAN) server 52 and, via the WAN 54 (which may be the internet), to one or more remote service providers 56 providing a source of data for the telephone 10.

Communication between the CA terminal (telephone 10) and the CA base station (beacon 12) takes two forms: 'push' and 'pull'. In 'push' mode, information is broadcast by the beacons 12, 14, to all portable terminals 10 in the form of short 'keys' indicated at 60. The keys will take various forms according to the application but will generally include a concise description of the information being sent and a pointer to fuller information, e.g. a URL identifying one of the service providers 56.

Keys are received by the terminal 10 'unconsciously', that is, without direct intervention by the user, and automatically filtered according to the user's pre-set preferences. This filtering may be done by a comparator function applied in processing stage 32. Suitably, the processing stage is operable to apply the comparator function in multiple simultaneous or overlapping copies such as to process in parallel the relatively large number of keys that may be received. Some will be discarded, some kept for further study, others might cause the user to be alerted immediately. By way of example, shops might choose to push details of special offers into passing terminals in the knowledge that users who have interest and have therefore set their filters 32 accordingly will be alerted by their terminal.

10

15

20

25

30

Sometimes the user will wish to obtain more information than is contained in the keys. Here, 'pull' mode allows a user to set up a connection with a server 56 (which need not necessarily be specially configured for CA use) and actively request information to pull down into the terminal 10. This mode is therefore typically interactive.

Whilst base stations or beacons will typically be independent of one another (in a shopping mall set up, each shop provides and maintains its own beacon without reference to any beacons provided by neighbouring shops), the beacons may be wholly or partially networked with at least some coordination as to their broadcast messages.

Figure 2 is a diagram of such a system 100 of linked beacons embodying the invention and providing an implementation of an infrastructure for use in, for example, department stores, shopping malls, theme parks, etc. The system 100 comprises a plurality of beacons 102, 104, 106, 108 distributed over a series of locales. Each of the beacons 102-108 broadcasts one or more short-range inquiry signals in a time-slot format as described in greater detail hereinafter. The beacons 102 - 108 are controlled by a beacon infrastructure server (BIS) 110, with one or more terminals 112, 114, 116, 118 being connected to the server 110. The terminals 112 - 118 enable service providers, i.e., the users of beacons 102 - 108, to author or edit allocated service slots in the form of added data piggy backed on inquiry facilitation signals transmitted by beacons 102 - 108. A service provider may lease a beacon or one of the beacon's service slots from the infrastructure provider. To this end, server 110 provides simple HTML templates for filling out by the user via one of terminals 112 - 118. Having filled out the template with, for example, a description of the service and other information for the data to be carried via the beacon broadcast, the template is returned to server 110, preferably via a secure link using, e.g., Secure HTTP (S-HTTP) or Secure Sockets Layer (SSL). SSL creates a secure link between a client and a server, over which any amount of data can be sent securely. S-HTTP is designed to transmit individual messages securely. Server 110 then creates the appropriate additional data package for appending to the inquiry signal of a relevant one of

10

15

20

25

30

the beacons 102 - 108 based on the information submitted with the template. The system 100 may further comprise an application server 120 to assist in carrying out various functions, as will be readily understood by the skilled reader.

Referring back to Figure 1, a strong candidate technology for the wireless link necessary for at least the 'push' mode of the above-described CA system is Bluetooth, on the grounds that it is expected to become a component part of a large number of mobile telephones 10. In analysing the Bluetooth protocol for CA broadcast or 'push' mode utilisation, a problem may be seen. In the ideal case, the terminal 10 will detect fixed beacons 12, 14 and extract basic information from them without the terminal 10 needing to transmit at all. However, this type of broadcast operation is not supported by the current Bluetooth specification.

In part, the incompatibility follows the frequency hopping nature of Bluetooth beacon systems which means that, in order for broadcast messages (or, indeed, any messages) to be received by a passing terminal, the terminal has to be synchronised to the beacon in both time and frequency. The portable device 10 has to synchronise its clock to the beacon clock and, from the beacons identity, deduce which of several hopping sequences is being employed.

To make this deduction, the portable device has conventionally been required to join – as a slave - the piconet administered by the beacon as piconet master. Two sets of procedures are used, namely "inquiry" and "page". Inquiry allows a would-be slave to find a base station and issue a request to join the piconet. Page allows a base station to invite slaves of its choice to join the net. Analysis of these procedures indicates that the time taken to join a piconet and then be in a position to receive information from the master could be several tens of seconds, which is much too long for CA applications, where a user may move out of range of a beacon before joining could be completed.

The difficulty of receiving broadcast data from beacons is caused at least partially by the frequency-hopping nature of Bluetooth and similar

10

15

20

25

30

systems. The Bluetooth inquiry procedure has been proposed specifically to solve the problem of bringing together master and slave: the applicants have recognised that it is possible to piggy-back a broadcast channel on the inquiry messages issued by the master. Only CA terminals need read the broadcast channel messages and only CA base stations or beacons send them. In consequence, at the air interface, the mechanism is entirely compatible with conventional (non-CA) Bluetooth systems.

To illustrate how this is implemented, we first consider how the Inquiry procedures themselves operate, with reference to Figures 3 and 4. When a Bluetooth unit wants to discover other Bluetooth devices, it enters a so-called inquiry substate. In this mode, it issues an inquiry message containing a General Inquiry Access Code (GIAC) or a number of optional Dedicated Inquiry Access Codes (DIAC). This message transmission is repeated at several levels; first, it is transmitted on 16 frequencies from a total of 32 making up the inquiry hopping sequence. The message is sent twice on two frequencies in even timeslots with the following, odd timeslots used to listen for replies on the two corresponding inquiry response hopping frequencies. Sixteen frequencies and their response counterparts can therefore be covered in 16 timeslots, or 10ms. The chart of Figure 3 illustrates the transmission sequence on sixteen frequencies centred around f{k}, where f{k} represents the inquiry hopping sequence.

The next step is the repetition of the transmission sequence at least N<sub>inquiry</sub> times. At the very least, this requires 256 repetitions of the entire sequence which constitutes a train of transmissions which we will refer to as inquiry transmission train A. Next, inquiry transmission train A is swapped for inquiry transmission train B consisting of a transmission sequence on the remaining 16 frequencies. Again, the train B is made up of 256 repetitions of the transmission sequence. Overall the inquiry transmissions cycle between transmissions of train A and train B. As shown by Figure 4, the specification states that this switch between trains must occur at least three times to ensure the collection of all responses in an error-free environment. This means that an inquiry broadcast could take at least 10.24 seconds.

10

15

20

25

30

One way to reduce this would be for the switch between inquiry transmission trains to be made more rapidly, i.e. without waiting until the 2.56 seconds for 256 repetitions of the 10ms to cover the 16 timeslots is up. This may suitably be accomplished by setting the systems to switch over if no inquiry message is detected after say 50ms, on the understanding that no such message will be detected in the remainder of the present train.

A portable device that wants to be discovered by a beacon enters the inquiry scan substate. Here, it listens for a message containing the GIAC or DIAC's of interest. It, too, operates in a cyclic way. It listens on a single hop frequency for an inquiry scan period of  $T_{w\_inquiry\_scan}$ . This must be long enough to cover the 16 inquiry frequencies used by the inquiry. The interval between the beginning of successive scans must be no greater than 1.28 seconds. The frequency chosen comes from the list of 32 making up the inquiry hopping sequence.

On hearing an inquiry containing an appropriate IAC, the portable device enters a so-called inquiry response substate and issues a number of inquiry response messages to the beacon. The beacon will then page the portable device, inviting it to join the piconet.

As mentioned above and shown in Figure 5, the applicants propose that the inquiry messages issued by the base station have an extra field appended to them, capable of carrying a user-defined payload (CA DATA). In the CA scenario, this payload is used to carry broadcast information, or keys, to CA terminals during the inquiry procedure. By adding the field to the end of the inquiry message, it will be appreciated that non-CA receivers can ignore it without modification. In addition, by using a CA-specific DIAC, CA receivers can be alerted to the presence of the extra information field.

The presence of the extra data field means that the guard space conventionally allowed at the end of a Bluetooth inquiry packet is reduced. However, this space - provided to give a frequency synthesiser time to change to a new hop frequency – will be generally unused otherwise, as current frequency synthesisers are capable of switching at speeds which do not need extension into the extra guard space. The standard inquiry packet is an ID

10

15

20

25

30

packet of length 68 bits. Since it is sent in a half-slot, the guard space allocated is  $(625/2 - 68) = 244.5 \,\mu s$  (625  $\mu s$  slot period, 1 Mbit/s signalling rate). Modern synthesisers can switch in much less time with figures of 100  $\mu s$  or lower considered routine by experts in the field. Applicants therefore propose allocation of 100 bits as a suitable size for this new field, although it will be readily understood that other field sizes are, of course, possible.

CA handsets can receive the broadcast data quickly without being required to run through a lengthy procedure to join a piconet. In addition, since there is no need for the handset to transmit any information whatsoever, there is a consequent power saving that will be particularly important in dense environments where many CA base stations may be present. Nevertheless, when the handset is in interactive mode and wishes to join a piconet in order to obtain more information, it may employ the default inquiry procedures as normal. There is no loss of functionality through supporting the additional data field.

In a typical embodiment, four of our 100 bits will be lost as trailer bits for the ID field; this is a consequence of it being read by a correlator. Of the 96 bits remaining, applicants preferred allocation is that 64 be used as data and 32 as a 2/3 FEC (forward error correction) checksum, although the checksum, any headers included, and other overheads may greatly reduce the number of bits available for data, perhaps to 10 bits or fewer in some circumstances. Each inquiry burst thus contains 8 bytes of broadcast data. In a most common scenario, by the second group of A and B trains the portable device has found the base station, understood it to be a CA beacon and is awaiting the broadcast data. Since it will be listening specifically, the portable device will at least be able to read 256 bursts of data twice (A and B), giving us two lots of 2 Kbytes, or 4 Kbytes in total.

At this stage, the portable device does not know the phase of the beacons clock because this information is not been transmitted. To assist the portable device, clock information is transmitted in at least some of the trains in the first A and B groups, as shown in Figure 6, together with some auxiliary information indicating when the next switches between A and B will occur.

15

20

25

30

This clock information will be transmitted in place of the CA broadcast data so means are provided to discriminate between the two data channels. Use of separate DIAC's is one possible method.

In the case where the portable device knows the timing of the beacon, the portable devices also knows how it will hop, which gives the ability to track all transmissions of a train. Since there are 16 transmissions in a frame, then the resultant CA channel has 16 times as much capacity and can convey 64 Kbytes of information.

Since the terminal wakes up every 1.28 seconds or less, it will generally have obtained the clocking information it needs by the half way mark in the first A or B periods. Switching from clock to data at these halfway marks, as illustrated in Figure 7, provides a number of useful advantages. Firstly, some data can be received in less than five seconds from the start of the inquiry procedure. Secondly, the terminal can still respond to an important key by automatically issuing an inquiry response message to the base station (if that is the appropriate action for the terminal to take) even if the key appears comparatively late in the cycle. It will be noted that no increase in capacity is assumed.

In the foregoing, a portable device will receive all the additional data field packets on one of the 32 inquiry channels, thereby using only 1/32 of the available bandwidth. As will be recognised, if the uncertainty as to when a portable terminal (beacon slave) receives the first inquiry packet can be overcome, the predetermined nature of the hopping sequence may be accommodated and the full bandwidth therefore utilised. For a slave to synchronise with a masters inquiry hopping sequence from the point where it received the first packet, the slave needs to know both the masters clock offset and the position of the first received packet in the masters hopping sequence. In the following example, it is assumed that the master follows the Bluetooth minimum enquiry procedure, which comprises 256 repetitions of the 16-channel inquiry hopping sequences, with three train switches (as in Figure 4). Each sweep across the 16 channels takes 10ms.

10

15

20

25

30

An alternative method of synchronising the slave hopping is to transmit clocking data in every broadcast field. The additional data field (BCD; Fig. 1) carries 4 bytes containing the following information:

- Master clock offset (2 bytes);
- Number of full train repetitions (1 byte) assuming that a full train consists of 256 repetitions of 10ms trains, the range of this parameter is 0-255 (before the inquiry switches to the next full train).
   This indicates to the slave when the master will next switch the full train.
- How many full train switches have been completed in the current inquiry cycle (1 byte) – this data indicates to the slave what the master is likely to do at the end of the current full train, i.e. whether it will switch over to another full train or whether the inquiry procedure will terminate.

As long as no channel repeats in the 10ms train, no field is required to indicate the position of the current channel in the hopping sequence as the slave is able to derive this from knowledge of the sequence.

From the foregoing it will be seen that, by adding 4 bytes to each additional field packet, the slave can then pick up all additional field packets to the end of the inquiry, whilst still having 4 bytes available (from our preferred assignment of 64 from 100 bits for data) to carry broadcast data.

Considering a complete beacon signal, it will be readily understood that it will need to be divided into a number of 4-byte packets with one being sent with each inquiry packet. Assuming a fixed length of beacon signal for the purposes of illustration, at 16kB the full signal can be accommodated on a single inquiry train (a train being 256 repetitions of the 16-channel hop sequence, giving 256\*16\*4 bytes = 16kB).

Extending this, by fixing that the first packet of a beacon signal goes on the first packet of an inquiry train, from the message indicator field for the number of repetitions for the current 16-channel hopping sequence in the message header, the slave is enabled to derive the position of the beacon packet it has received in the complete beacon signal.

10

15

20

25

30

Mobile CA devices may be provided with location aware applications. Such applications generally require actual location information, as opposed to just location specific information. Therefore we now discuss the issue of transferring such location information to a portable terminal.

In principle, by using a Bluetooth link, location information can be transferred over a short-range air interface allowing (Bluetooth enabled) location aware products to find out where they are. Such products can therefore establish their position using data originating from location establishing devices such as a GPS receiver, or other devices providing a source of location information. Therefore, the products themselves do not need to be equipped with potentially expensive and sometimes unreliable onboard location systems. Unfortunately, the transfer mechanism suffers from the above mentioned problems resulting from the fact that before information can be transferred, a Bluetooth link needs to be established. Establishing such a link requires a Bluetooth slave terminal (in this case the terminal making the location information request), to join the piconet administered by the Bluetooth master terminal (in this case the terminal responding to the enquires). The process of joining the piconet can take several tens of seconds. While this is happening the terminal does not know its current location and the operation of any location aware applications on the terminal will therefore be impaired. Therefore this approach is not ideal for providing location information to a context aware device – a mobile CA device may not spend enough time near a given beacon to establish a Bluetooth link. Furthermore, even if a device does carry out the establishment of a Bluetooth link, there will not necessarily be any location information available and the exercise will have been a wasted exercise.

We therefore propose that the presently described concept of establishing a broadcast channel from beacons for reception by CA devices, by adding data to inquiry transmissions should include the procedure of including location information as part of the information broadcast on that channel.

1 11 9

10

15

20

25

30

As described above, initial proposals assume that each inquiry burst can carry 8 bytes of broadcast data in the extended field. Some of this will be used for synchronisation purposes so that there will be in the order of 4 to 6 bytes remaining. A typical location information packet requires approximately 12 to 15 bytes to convey basic service information, such as latitude / longitude co-ordinates and a few other parameters. For extended service purposes, the location information will typically require in the order of 15 to 300 bytes allowing information such as velocity information, optional auxiliary text and URL fields to be carried. In either case, the information may need to be spread over several packets. Basic service location information may be broadcast more often than extended service information. Optionally, extended service information may be retrieved over a normal Bluetooth connection in a 'client pull' type operation as a result of the basic broadcast indicating to the client that such extended service information is available.

In order to distinguish location information from other types of broadcast information (for example, other context aware mobile phone services or broadcast audio), two possible techniques include the following. The first is to use a special DIAC. A second, is to include a header somewhere in the additional data field to describe the information content type. In the presently described embodiment, we shall assume that the entire basic service location information burst is spread over four extended inquiry packets, although this is not to be interpreted as a limitation to the present invention.

The order of the inquiry transmissions from the master has already been discussed in some detail above, with two sets of sixteen frequencies being covered in 'trains' of inquiry transmission. In each train, all 16 frequencies in the set are covered in 10ms and this cycle is repeated 256 times (see Figures 4 and the relevant discussion above). Each train may be repeated twice.

Since the slave scans on a single frequency arbitrarily chosen from the set of 32 frequencies, it is useful to send location information on every frequency used for inquiry transmissions. Assuming that we require four

10

15

20

25

30

extended fields on each frequency, the location information burst will take 40 ms and about 1.6% of the total broadcast capacity to send.

For fast location acquisition, it is assumed that the beacon must be active continuously. Such activity would normally prevent conventional two-way links being set up but this obstacle can be overcome by employing two beacons operating in tandem, thereby providing fast access to the piconet and an unlimited two-way throughput capacity simultaneously. Such an arrangement is the subject of our pending UK patent application number GB0015452.6 entitled "Local Data Delivery through Beacons" filed on 26th June 2000.

The number of times location information is transmitted in a train can affect the access time to location information. By increasing the frequency of location information transmission in a train, speed of access to information can be improved. Assuming that one location information burst is sent per train, then the access time ranges from 0 to 5.12 seconds (the longer time results when the slave just misses the location information broadcast within the train and must wait for the duration of the remaining part of train A, all of train B and a portion of the next train A before if is possible to pick up the location information).

If it is known to a terminal receiver (slave receiver) that inquiry information is broadcast on each of 16 frequencies, say every 10ms, and it is monitoring those frequencies every 10ms, and after say 50ms the receiver has not managed to pick up any inquiry transmissions at all, it can choose to switch to monitoring those other 16 inquiry transmission frequencies associated with the other train.

If, in the absence of received inquiry transmissions on one of the inquiry transmission trains, the receiver is allowed to jump frequency to one in the other inquiry transmission train, access time to information carried in the additional data field, for example location information, might be reduced. The reduced time may be, for example in the order of 2.56 seconds. Transmitting the burst twice per frame brings this down to, say, 1.28 seconds maximum or 640 ms average.

15

It will be apparent that the location information may take a number of forms in both the format location information is represented and in the format it is broadcast. For example, the information may be represented in terms of mapping co-ordinates, Global Positioning System data, or any other suitable way. Location information may be absolute or relative. In the latter case location information may be expressed, for example, with reference to building room designations, vehicle identity (say, when a person is on a bus) or in other ways as will be apparent to the person skilled in the art.

19

From reading the present disclosure, other modifications will be apparent to persons skilled in the art. Such modifications may involve other features which are already known in the design, manufacture and use of fixed and portable communications systems, and systems and components for incorporation therein and which may be used instead of or in addition to features already described herein. As an example, rather than the foregoing scheme of having 4 clock and 4 data bytes in every broadcast packet, other arrangements may be used: an arrangement of 2 clock and 6 data bytes in 15 out of every 16 packets (with 4 clock and 4 data bytes in every sixteenth packet) improves the data carrying capability without necessarily detracting from the synchronisation performance.

### CLAIMS:

5

10

15

- 1. A communications system comprising at least one beacon device capable of wireless message transmission and at least one portable device capable of receiving such a message transmission, wherein the beacon is arranged to broadcast a series of inquiry messages each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, wherein the beacon is further arranged to add to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field, and wherein the at least one portable device is arranged to receive the transmitted inquiry messages and read data from said additional data field, the additional data field including location information.
- 2. A system as claimed in Claim 1, wherein the beacon is arranged to add said additional data field at the end of a respective inquiry message.
- 3. A system as claimed in Claim 1, wherein the beacon is arranged to include an indication in one of said predetermined data fields, said indication denoting the presence of said additional data field.

20

30

- 4. A system as claimed in Claim 1, wherein said first communications protocol comprises Bluetooth messaging.
- 5. A system as claimed in claim 4, wherein a special Dedicated Inquiry
  Access Code (DIAC) is used to indicate the presence of location information in the additional data field.
  - 6. A system as claimed in claim 1, wherein the presence of location information in the additional data field is indicated with header information appearing in the additional data field.

1 13 1

5

10

15

20

25

30

- 7. A system in accordance with claim 1, wherein wireless messaging system employs frequency hopping, and further wherein location data is sent on each frequency used for inquiry message broadcasts.
- 8. A mobile communication device for use in the system of Claim 1, the device comprising a receiver capable of receiving a short-range wireless inquiry message including a plurality of data fields according to a first communications protocol, means for determining when an additional data field including location information has been added to said plurality of data fields, and means for reading the location information data from such an additional data field.
- 9. A device as claimed in Claim 8, wherein the receiver is configured to receive messages according to Bluetooth protocols.
- 10. A beacon device capable of wireless message transmission and for use in a communications system comprising said beacon device and at least one portable device capable of receiving such a message transmission, wherein the beacon is configured to broadcast a series of inquiry messages each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, and to add to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field, such as to enable the at least one portable device arranged to receive the transmitted inquiry messages to read data from said additional data field, the additional data field including location information.
- 11. A method for enabling the user of a portable communications device to receive broadcast messages wherein at least one beacon device broadcasts a series of inquiry messages each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, wherein the beacon adds to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field carrying broadcast message data

10

including location information, and wherein the portable device receives the transmitted inquiry messages including the location information and reads the broadcast data from said additional data field.

- 12. A method as claimed in Claim 11, wherein the beacon adds said additional data field at the end of a respective inquiry message.
- 13. A method as claimed in Claim 11, wherein the beacon includes an indication in one of said predetermined data fields, said indication denoting the presence of said additional data field.
- 14. A method as claimed in Claim 11, wherein said first communications protocol comprises Bluetooth messaging.

### **ABSTRACT**

5

10

15

### **DATA DELIVERY THROUGH BEACONS**

A communications system comprises at least one beacon device capable of wireless message transmission and at least one portable device capable of receiving such a message transmission. The beacon is arranged to broadcast a series of inquiry messages each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, such as Bluetooth. For the delivery of additional data via broadcast, and in particular data including location information, the beacon adds to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field carrying broadcast data, with the portable device receiving the transmitted inquiry messages including the location data and reading the broadcast data from the additional data field.

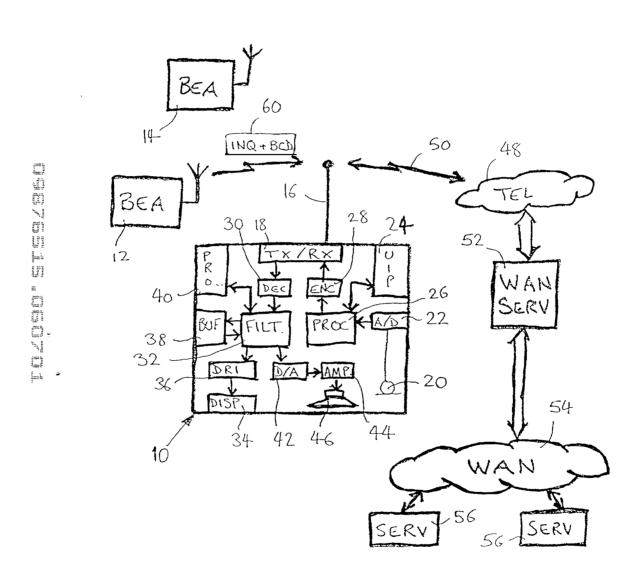


Fig. 1

PHGB000109

**4 € 1** 

2/3

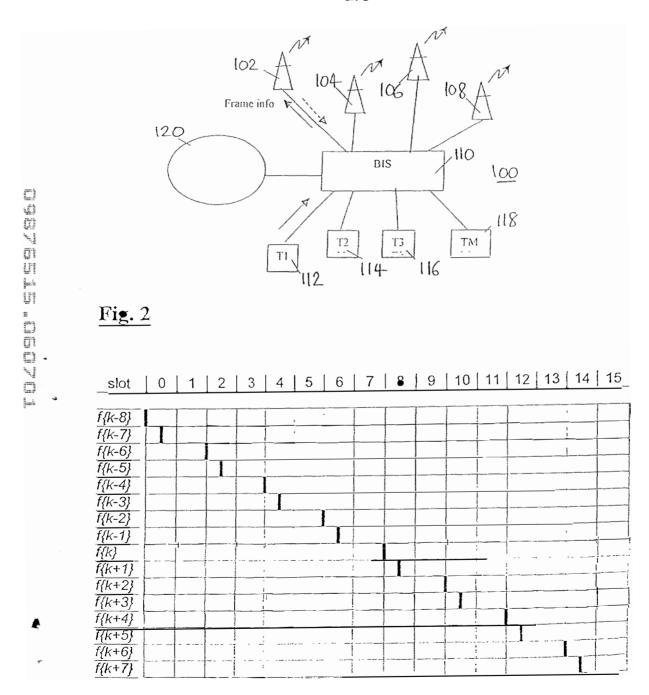
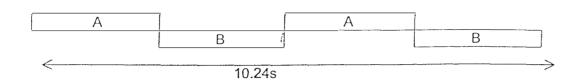


Fig. 3



3/3

Fig. 4

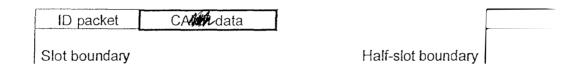


Fig. 5

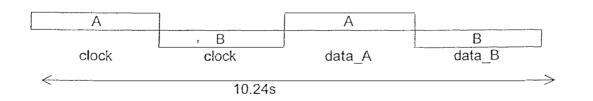
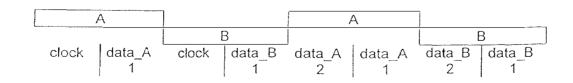


Fig. 6



<u>Fig. 7</u>

## DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY

Attorney's Docket No: PHGB 000109 US

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

My residence, post office a	address and	d citizenship are	as stated below	next to my name

I believe	e I am the onginal, first a	s and citizenship are as stated l nd sole inventor (if only one nar imed and for which a patent is s	ne is listed be	low) or an original, first	and joint inve	entor (if plural n	names are listed below
DATA	A DELIVERY THROUGH	BEACONS	***************************************				
the spec	cification of which (check	one)	***************************************			***************************************	······································
×	is attached hereto						
	was filed on	as	Application Se	erial No:			and was amended or
_							
amendn I acknow Regulati I hereby below a	nent referred to above.  wledge the duty to discloions, §1.56 (a).  r claim foreign priority be	ewed and understand the con ose information which is mater enefits under Title 35, United S elow any foreign application for	ial to the exar states Code, § patent or inver	nination of this applicated in the second second in the second second in the second in	cation, includation in accorolication(s) fo	ling the claims dance with Titler patent or inve	i, as amended by ar le 37, Code of Feder entor's certificate liste
	COUNTRY	APPLICATION		PPLICATION(S)  DATE OF FILE	NG		RIORITY
Table 1				(day, month, y	ear)	Clai 35	med Under U.S.C. 119
GREA	T BRITAIN	0015454.2		26-06-2000	10000	Yes X	No
GREA	T BRITAIN	0020073.3		15-08-2000		Yes X	No
each of United S	the claims of this applic States Code §112, I ackr	Title 35, United States Code, § ation is not disclosed in the properties of the properties of the duty to disclose not the prior application and the r	ior United Sta	tes application in the nation as defined in Title	nanner provi 37, Code o	ded by the firs f Federal Regu	t paragraph of Title 3
=				S APPLICATION(			
API	PLICATION SERIAL NU	MBER FILING DA	/TE	STATUS (P	ATENTED, I	PENDING, AB	ANDONED)
74 <b>7</b> 1.						<del></del>	
be true; imprisor applicati	and further that these s ment, or both, under Se ion or any patent issued to R OF ATTORNEY: As a	named inventor, I hereby appoi	knowledge that ted States Con int the following the first name a	at willful false statement de and that such willful t g attomey(s) and/or age and registration number)	ts and the like false statements.	ke so made are ents may jeopa	e punishable by fine or rdize the validity of the
			k E. Haken, Re Tamoshunas, F	eg. No 26,902 Reg. No 27,677			
SEND	CORRESPONDENCE	ГО:			l Di	RECT TELEPH	ONE CALLS TO:
U.S. P 580 W	rate Patent Counsel hilips Corporation hite Plains Road own, New York 10591						ephone number) 32-0222
Dated:		<i>C</i> 0	Inventor's S	ignature Nobet	317	aves	
FULL NA	ME OF INVENTOR Last r	DAVIES	First Name	Robert	Middle	e Name J.	
	ICE & CITIZENSHIP City	HORLEY		eign Country	Count	try of Citizenship	BRITAIN
POST OF	FICE ADDRESS Street		City HOR			or Country	Zip Code NH6 85W
Dated:	D 154		Inventor's S		8 1	Jul -	
FULL NA	ME OF INVENTOR Last r	Zool DOOLEY	First Name	Saul	Middl	e Name.	
RESIDEN	ICE & CITIZENSHIP City	REIGATE	State or For	eign Country	Coun	try of Citizenship GREAT	BRITAIN
POST OF	FICE ADDRESS Stree	12 NO: GLOVERS ROAT	City		State 5		K. RH 2 7LA

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of

Attv. Docket

ROBERT J. DAVIES ET AL

4

GB 000109

Serial No.

Group Art Unit

Filed: CONCURRENTLY

Ex.

Title: DATA DELIVERY THROUGH BEACONS

### APPOINTMENT OF ASSOCIATES

Sir:

The undersigned Attorney of Record hereby revokes all prior appointments (if any) of Associate Attorney(s) or Agent(s) in the above-captioned case and appoints:

Jack D. Slobod

(Registration No. 26,236)

Michael E. Marion

(Registration No. 32,266) and

c/o U.S. PHILIPS CORPORATION, Intellectual Property Department, 580 White Plains Road, Tarrytown, New York 10591, his Associate Attorney(s)/Agent(s) with all the usual powers to prosecute the above-identified application and any division or continuation thereof, to make alterations and amendments therein, and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith.

ALL CORRESPONDENCE CONCERNING THIS APPLICATION AND THE LETTERS PATENT WHEN GRANTED SHOULD BE ADDRESSED TO THE UNDERSIGNED ATTORNEY OF RECORD.

Respectfully

Haken, Reg. 26,902

orney of Record

Dated at Tarrytown, New York this June 6, 2001

S:\SL\MH06SLL0.RU0.doc







### UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
WASHINGTON, D.C. 2023I
www.uspto.gov

Bib Data Sheet

**CONFIRMATION NO. 9201** 

<b>SERIAL NUMB</b> 09/876,515		FILING DATE 06/07/2001 RULE	C	CL <b>ASS</b> 455	GRC	2681	ΓUNIT	D	ATTORNEY OCKET NO. GB 000109		
		, Horley, UNITED KING							-		
	•	Reigate, UNITED KINC									
** CONTINUING DATA **********************************											
UNITED KI UNITED KI	** FOREIGN APPLICATIONS ************************************										
<b>IF REQUIRED, F</b> 0 ** 08/07/2001	OREIC	GN FILING LICENSE (	GRANTE	ED					ļ		
Foreign Priority claimed 35 USC 119 (a-d) condi met Verified and Acknowledged	litions	yes no Met afte	er	STATE OR COUNTRY UNITED KINGDOM		EETS AWING 3	TOT/ CLAII 14	MS	INDEPENDENT CLAIMS 3		
ADDRESS	Eλαιιι	ilner's Signature	iais		<u> </u>		<u></u>				
Corporate Patent											
U.S. Philips Corpo 580 White Plains		1									
Tarrytown ,NY 10						. <u>—</u> —					
TITLE											
Data delivery thro	ugh b	eacons				<u></u>					
						☐ All I	Fees		<u></u>		
		·				<u> </u>	6 Fees (	Filing	)		
RECEIVED I	FILING FEE FEES: Authority has been given in Paper 1.17 Fees ( Processing Ext. of										
710	No	for following:	:			0 1.1	8 Fees (	Issue	.)		
					ĺ	Oth			_		
						☐ Cre	edit				

PATENT	<b>APPLICATION</b>	SERIAL	NO.					

# U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE FEE RECORD SHEET

06/12/2001 EFLORES 00000097 141270 09876515

01 FC:101 710.00 CH

PTO-1556 (5/87)

								, Ap	plication	or Do	ocket Num	ber
	PATENT A	APPLICATIO Effecti	N FEE DE			ON RECO	RD		GP	09	7	4515
		CLAIMS AS	Column		l (Colur	mn 2)		MALL EN	——— ITITY □	OR	OTHER SMALL I	
ТО	TAL CLAIMS		14				_	RATE	FEE		RATE	FEE
FO	R		NUMBER F	FILED	NUMB	ER EXTRA	В	ASIC FEE	355.00	OR	BASIC FEE	710.00
то	TAL CHARGEA	BLE CLAIMS	14 min	us 20=	*			X\$ 9=		OR	X\$18=	
IND	EPENDENT CL	.AIMS	ラ mir	nus 3 =	*			X40=		OR	X80=	
MU	LTIPLE DEPEN	IDENT CLAIM PF	RESENT		<u> </u>					1		
• If	the difference	in column 1 is l	less than ze	ro ente	r "0" in c	olumn 2	L	+135=		OR	+270=	13.43
				•		Olumin 2		TOTAL		OR	TOTAL	710
	Ci	LAIMS AS A (Column 1)	MENUEU	<b>- PAH</b> (Colui		(Column 3)	(	SMALL E	ENTITY	OR	OTHER SMALL E	
ENT A		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	,	HIGH NUM PREVIO	HEST MBER OUSLY FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE
P P	Total	*	Minus	**		=		X\$ 9=		OR	X\$18=	
AMENDMENT	Independent	*	Minus	***		=		X40=		OR	X80=	
	FIRST PRESE	NTATION OF MU	JLTIPLE DEP	'ENDEN	T CLAIM		<b>!</b>	+135=			+270=	
							Ĺ	TOTAL		OR	TOTAL	
		(Column 1)		(Colu	ımn 2)	(Column 3)		DDIT. FEE		OR	ADDIT. FEE	
ENDMENT B		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGH NUM PREVI	HEST MBER HOUSLY D FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	1 г	RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE
	Total	*	Minus	**		=	] [	X\$ 9=		OR	X\$18=	
AME	Independent	*	Minus	***		=	]	X40=		OR	X80=	
	FIRST PRESE	NTATION OF MU	JLTIPLE DEF	PENDEN	T CLAIM		╛┞	+135=		OR	+270=	
							L	TOTAL			TOTAL	
		(Column 1)		(Colu	umn 2)	(Column 3)		DDIT. FEE I	L		ADDIT. FEE	
AMENDMENT C		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGI NUN PREVI	HEST MBER HOUSLY D FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	Ìг	RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE
Š	Total	*	Minus	**	***************************************	=	]	X\$ 9=		OR	X\$18=	ï
AME	Independent	*	Minus	***	·= 3: AIN	<u> -</u>	┧┞	X40=		OR	X80=	
$\parallel$	FIRST PRESE	ENTATION OF M	ULTIPLE DEF	PENDEN	IT CLAIM	<u> </u>	┚┞					<del>                                     </del>

OR

+270=

ADDIT. FEE

+135=

TOTAL

<sup>\*</sup> If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.

<sup>\*\*</sup> If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20."

ADDIT. FEE \*\*\*If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3."

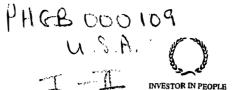
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

								SERIAL NO.				FILING DATE			
CLAIMS ONLY  APPLICANT(S)  APPLICANT(S)															
		OL	WI IAI	<b>5</b>	4L!			APPLICAN	NT(S)		-				
					_		CLAIMS				Т				
	AS F	ILED		TER NDMENT	2nd AME	TER NDMENT			*		*		*		
	IND.	DEP.	IND.	DEP.	IND.	DEP.			IND.	DEP.	IND.	DEP.	IND.	DEP.	
1	}					-		51			·				
2		Ţ						52		-					
3		1						53					1	_	
4		1						54					1		
5		1		-		-		55							
6		1						56			·				
7		i						57							
8		Ī						58							
9								59							
10	<u> </u>							60							
11								61							
12								62			<u> </u>	-\	<b></b>		
13		<u> </u>				.		63		<u> </u>	-			ļ	
14				ļ				64			-	-	<del> </del>	<u> </u>	
15		<u> </u>	ļ		-			65			-	+	<u> </u>	ļ	
16		<u> </u>	<b> </b>	-	-	-	1	66				1	<del> </del>		
17		l			-			67 68			-	-	<del> </del>	<u> </u>	
18		1					·	69			-	-	<del> </del>		
20		-		l				70			·		<del> </del> -		
21		<del>                                     </del>				·	l	71			-	-	<del> </del>	<del></del>	
22		1					i	72			-	-	·		
23						·	l	73			-	-			
24		i					1	74					i	i	
25		Ì		İ			1	75		1			<del>                                     </del>		
26	····							76							
27					ł	1	1	77					1		
28						1		78							
29		ļ	<u> </u>	[	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	1	79			-		<u> </u>		
30		<u> </u>	<u> </u>		<u> </u>		ļ	80						ļ	
31		1	<u>!</u>	<u>!</u>	<u>!</u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	81					<b> </b>		
32	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	1	1	82		ļ		_	ļ		
33		1	<u> </u>	1	<u> </u>		ļ	83	<b> </b>	·	-	-	- <b> </b>	ļ	
34		1	<u> </u>	1	<u> </u>	1	1	84	<u> </u>	-	1	1	<u> </u>	1	
35	<u> </u> 	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	1	1	85 86	<u>t</u>		1	<u> </u>	1	ļ I	
37	l I	<u> </u>	1	1	1	1	ł	87	<u> </u>	1	1	1	<del> </del>	<u> </u>	
38	l İ	!	<u> </u>	1	1	1	1	88	<u> </u>			1	1	<u> </u>	
39	<u> </u>	i	i	l	l	l	i	89	i I		1	1	i	<u> </u>	
40	<u> </u>	<del>†                                      </del>	<u> </u>	<del>i                                     </del>	i	<del> </del>	İ	90	<del>                                     </del>		<del>1</del>	<del> </del>	i	i	
41		i	i	i	i	†	į	91	<del>                                     </del>		1	1	<del>                                     </del>	<del>                                     </del>	
42		i	i	i	i	i i	i	92	İ		†	i	i	i	
43		İ	i	Ī		İ	j	93	i		İ	İ	i	İ	
44		İ	İ	1	Ī		Ī	94	1			Ī	l	1 .	
45		1				1	Ī	95							
46		<u> </u>			<u> </u>		]	96							
47							<u> </u>	97			1		1	1	
48							ļ	98			1			!	
49			<u> </u>		1		ļ	99					<u> </u>	[	
50	<u> </u>	!	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u>!</u>	ļ	100	<u>!</u>			<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	
TOTAL IND.	3	1		1	1	1.		TOTAL IND.		1				1	
TOTAL DEP.	l ji	<b>—</b>		<b>—</b>		<b>—</b>		TOTAL DEP.		" <b>(=</b>		-' <b>(m</b> )		· •	
TOTAL		E	i	2		No.	i	TOTAL CLAIMS							
CEMINIS	· Ť	A contract of the contract of	u	£4	¥		IJ		-	Service / Service	<del>-</del>		<del>-</del> 4		
				* MAY	BE USED	FOR ADD	TIONAL C	CLAIMS O	R ADMEN	DMENTS					
											USDE	PARTMEN	AT OF CO	MERCE	
FORM P1	rO-2022 (1	-98)									Patent	and Trade	NT OF COI mark Office	)	

\*U.S. GPO: 1998-443-593/89152







The Patent Office Concept House Cardiff Road Newport South Wales NP10 8QQ



I, the undersigned, being an officer duly authorised in accordance with Section 74(1) and (4) of the Deregulation & Contracting Out Act 1994, to sign and issue certificates on behalf of the Comptroller-General, hereby certify that annexed hereto is a true copy of the documents as originally filed in connection with the patent application identified therein.

In accordance with the Patents (Companies Re-registration) Rules 1982, if a company named in this certificate and any accompanying documents has re-registered under the Companies Act 1980 with the same name as that with which it was registered immediately before re-registration save for the substitution as, or inclusion as, the last part of the name of the words "public limited company" or their equivalents in Welsh, references to the name of the company in this certificate and any accompanying documents shall be treated as references to the name with which it is so re-registered.

In accordance with the rules, the words "public limited company", may be replaced by p.l.c., plc, P.L.C. or PLC.

Re-registration under the Companies Act does not constitute a new legal entity but merely subjects the company to certain additional company law rules.

Signed

Dated -1 MAY 2001

# Patents Form 1/77 Pa\_ats Act 1977 (Rule 16)

Request for grant of a patent (See notes on the back of this form. You can also get an explanatory leaflet from the Patent Office to help you fill in this form)

b) there is an inventor who is not named as an

c) any named applicant is a corporate body.

applicant, or

See note (d))

## Patent Office

THE PATENT OFFICE L 2 6 JUN 2000 NEWPORT 26JUNO0 E547624-3 D02879 P01/7700 0.00-0015454.2

> The Patent Office Cardiff Road Newport Gwent NP9 1RH

1.	Your reference	PHGB 000084		
2.	Patent application number (The Patent Office will fill in this part)	0015454.2	2 (	3 JUN 2000
3.	Full name, address and postcode of the or of each applicant (underline all surnames)	KONINKLIJKE PH GROENEWOUDSI 5621 BA EINDHO' THE NETHERLAN	VEN	N.V.
	Patents ADP Number (if you know it)		05002	
	If the applicant is a corporate body, give the country/state of its incorporation	THE NETHERLAN		•
4.T	itle of the invention	DATA DELIVERY	THROUGH BEACO	NS
5.	Name of your agent (if you have one) "Address for service" in the United Kingdom to which all correspondence should be sent (including the postcode)	ANDREW GORDO Philips Corporate In Cross Oak Lane Redhill Surrey		
	Patents ADP number (if you know it)	RH1 5HA	F73002	<u>———</u>
6.	If you are declaring priority from one or more earlier patent applications, give the country and the date of filing of the or of each of these earlier applications and (if you know it) the or each application number	·Country Pr	iority Application number (if you know it)	Date of filing (day/month/year)
7.	If this application is divided or otherwise derived from an earlier UK application, give the number and the filing date of the earlier application	Number of earlier a	pplication	Date of filing (day/month/year)
8.	's a statement of inventorship and of right to grant of a patent required in support of this request? (Answer "Yes" if:  a) any applicant named in part 3 is not an inv	YES		

Patents form 1/77

9. Enter the number of sheets for any of the following items you are filing with this form.

Do not count copies of the same document.

Continuation sheets of this form

Description

14

Claims(s)

3

Abstract

1

Drawings

的

10. If you are also filing any of the following, state how many against each item:

**Priority Documents** 

Translations of priority documents

Statement of inventorship and right

to grant of a patent (Patents Form 7/77)

Request for preliminary examination and

search (Patents Form 9/77)

Request for substantive examination

(Patents Form 10/77)

Any other documents

(Please specify)

t)

I/We request the grant of a patent on the basis of this application.

Signature

Date 23/6/2000

12. Name and daytime telephone number of person to contact in the United Kingdom

01293 815299

(A. G. WHITE)

### Warning

11.

After an application for a patent has been filed, the Comptroller of the Patent Office will consider whether publication or communication of the invention should be prohibited or restricted under Section 22 of the Patents Act 1977. You will be informed if it is necessary to prohibit or restrict your invention in this way. Furthermore, if you live in the United Kingdom, Section 23 of the Patents Act 1977 stops you from applying for a patent abroad without first getting written permission from the Patent Office unless an application has been filed at least 6 weeks beforehand in the United Kingdom for a patent for the same invention and either no direction prohibiting publication or communication has been given, or any such direction has been revoked.

### **Notes**

- a) If you need help to fill in this form or you have any questions, please contact the Patent Office on 0645 500505.
- b) Write your answers in capital letters using black ink or you may type them.
- c) If there is not enough space for all the relevant details on any part of this form, please continue on a separate sheet of paper and write "see continuation sheet" in the relevant part(s). Any continuation sheet should be attached to this form.
- d) If you have answered "Yes" Patents Form 7/77 will need to be filed.
- e) Once you have filled in the form you must remember to sign and date it.
- f) For details of the fee and ways to pay please contact the Patent Office.

### DESCRIPTION

### DATA DELIVERY THROUGH BEACONS

The present invention relates to services offered to users of electronic equipment, especially but not exclusively to users of mobile communications devices such as portable telephones and suitably equipped PDA's (personal digital assistants). The invention further relates to means for delivery of such services, and to portable devices for receiving them.

10

15

20

25

30

₃

5

Recent years have seen a great increase in subscribers world-wide to mobile telephone networks and, through advances in technology and the addition of functionalities, cellular telephones have become personal, trusted devices. A result of this is that a mobile information society is developing, with personalised and localised services becoming increasingly more important. Such "Context-Aware" (CA) mobile telephones are used with low power, short range base stations in places like shopping malls to provide location-specific information. This information might include local maps, information on nearby shops and restaurants and so on. The user's CA terminal may be equipped to filter the information received according to pre-stored user preferences and the user is only alerted if an item of data of particular interest has been received.

An example of a CA terminal is given in U.S. patent 5,835,861 which discloses the use of wireless telephones within the context of advertisement billboards. The user of a wireless telephone obtains the telephone number of a vendor by activating his/her wireless telephone to transmit a prompt signal to an active advertisement source and to receive from the advertisement source a response signal containing the telephone number of the advertising vendor. The telephone number can then be used to automatically place a call to that vendor via the public switched telephone network. Alternatively, the telephone number can be stored for use later on. This arrangement can be used to place a call to a vendor without having to either memorise the telephone number or

to write it down. The signals between the billboard and the caller can be transmitted as modulated infrared (IR) signals.

In another example, Hewlett-Packard has posted a publication on the Web at <a href="http://www.cooltown.hp.com/papers/webpres/WebPresence.htm">http://www.cooltown.hp.com/papers/webpres/WebPresence.htm</a> about their "Cooltown" project. The convergence of Web technology, wireless networks and portable client devices provides design opportunities for computer/communications systems. In the Cooltown project, systems that are location-aware can be created using URL's for addressing, physical URL's for delivery via beacons and sensing of URL's for discovery, and localised web servers for directories. The systems are ubiquitous to support nomadic users. On top of this infrastructure the Internet connectivity can be leveraged to support communications services. Web presence bridges the World Wide Web and the physical world inhabited by the users, providing a model for supporting nomadic users without a central control point.

The Cooltown Museum and Bookstore offers visitors a Web-enhanced experience. As visitors tour the museum, their portable digital assistant (PDA) can receive Web URLs from wireless "beacons". These beacons are small infrared transceivers located close to pictures or sculptures; the URLs link into a Web of information about the items. Using the PDA's Web browser, visitors can read or hear about the artist or the work and about related art works in the museum. The URLs can also be stored as bookmarks for further study or they can be used to select reproductions of the artwork from the museum's online store.

It will be recognised that an important requirement for CA devices is that they quickly and efficiently gather data from beacons such that the user is not required to undertake actions such as staying close to a beacon whilst contact is established between portable device and beacon, nor having to specifically initiate interaction (as is the case with the above-mentioned system in US 5,835,861). A further requirement is that the portable device should be kept relatively simple insofar as the data gathering from beacons is concerned: in the Cooltown system, a full web browser and display capability is required to

support user navigation within the web page indicated by the URL being broadcast.

It is therefore an object of the invention to provide a system for the delivery of data via beacons whereby the amount of dedicated circuitry and operating procedure are kept to low levels.

5

10

15

20

25

30

In accordance with a first aspect of the present invention there is provided a communications system comprising at least one beacon device capable of wireless message transmission and at least one portable device capable of receiving such a message transmission, wherein the beacon is arranged to broadcast a series of inquiry messages each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, wherein the beacon is further arranged to add to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field, and wherein the at least one portable device is arranged to receive the transmitted inquiry messages and read data from said additional data field. By adding the additional field (suitably at the end of a respective inquiry message), data broadcast may be carried on top of an existing inquiry process, such that the usual delays while such a process is carried out prior to data transfer are avoided. Furthermore, by placing the additional field at the end of those sent according to the communications protocol (preferably but not essentially Bluetooth), those protocol-compatible devices not intended for reception of beacon signals can simply ignore the additional data without compromising operation according to protocol.

Where the protocol is Bluetooth (or a similar frequency hopping arrangement) the beacon may be configured to broadcast a series of inquiry messages on a predetermined clocked sequence of frequencies, with clock information for the beacon being carried by the additional data field. As will be described in greater detail hereinafter with respect to embodiments of the invention, this can improve the inquiry performance of a Bluetooth system, shortening the time to establish a connection for data exchange.

The beacon may be arranged to include an indication in one of said predetermined data fields (suitably in a currently unused or unassigned field), said indication denoting the presence of said additional data field, such that devices configured for reception of beacon data may be triggered to read from the additional data field.

The beacon may be arranged to include in a message first comparison data, with the portable device further comprising storage means holding second comparison data and comparator means arranged to identify when there is a match between the first and second comparison data and present the data read from the additional data field, otherwise to not present the data. Such second comparison data may be predetermined and/or pre-stored, or it may be determined adaptively from user profiling of the portable device user.

10

15

20

25

30

Also in accordance with the present invention there is provided a mobile communication device for use in the system recited above, the device comprising a receiver capable of receiving a short-range wireless inquiry message including a plurality of data fields according to a first communications protocol, means for determining when an additional data field has been added to said plurality of data fields, and means for reading data from such an additional data field and presenting the same to a user.

Still further in accordance with the present invention, there is provided a method for enabling the user of a portable communications device to receive broadcast messages wherein at least one beacon device broadcasts a series of inquiry messages each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, wherein the beacon adds to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field carrying broadcast message data, and wherein the portable device receives the transmitted inquiry messages and reads the broadcast data from said additional data field.

Preferred embodiments of the invention will now be described, by way of example only, and with reference to the accompanying drawings, in which:

Figure 1 is a block schematic diagram of a beacon and portable device embodying the invention;

5

Figure 2 is a schematic diagram of a series of devices in a linked beacon infrastructure:

Figure 3 is a chart illustrating the transmission of a train of inquiry access codes centred on a given frequency;

Figure 4 illustrates alternation between trains of inquiry messages over the duration of an inquiry broadcast;

Figure 5 illustrates the insertion of a packet of broadcast data within an existing transmission slot;

Figure 6 illustrates a first arrangement for sending beacon clock data in a sequence of inquiry message trains; and

Figure 7 illustrates an alternate arrangement to that of Figure 6 for the sending of beacon clock data.

15

20

25

30

10

5

In the following description we consider particularly a CA application which utilises Bluetooth protocols for communication of messages from beacon to portable device (whether telephone, PDA or other). As will be recognised, the general invention concept of including a broadcast channel as part of the inquiry procedure is not restricted to Bluetooth devices, and is applicable to other communications arrangements, in particular frequency hopping systems.

Figure 1 is a block schematic diagram of a CA mobile telephone 10 in use with one or more low power, short range base stations or beacons 12, 14. As mentioned previously, and discussed in greater detail below, such an arrangement may be used in places like shopping malls to provide location-specific information such as local maps, information on nearby shops and restaurants—and so on, with the beacon downloading information keys to a mobile device. An information key is a small data object that provides a reference to a source of full information, and it is in the form of a number of predetermined fields, one of which will contain a short piece of descriptive text presented to a user. Another field will be a pointer or address of some form,

for example a URL or telephone number. Other supplementary fields may control how the data is presented to a user and how the address may be exploited. The beacon will generally broadcast cyclically a number of these keys, each typically relating to a different service.

Issues relating to the beacon construction and configuration include the beacons range which will be dependent on output power (typical range being 1mW to 100mW), levels of local interference, and receiver sensitivity.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The user's CA terminal 10 comprises an aerial 16 coupled with transceiver stage 18 for the reception and transmission of messages. Outgoing messages result from user input to the telephone, either audio input via microphone 20 and A/D converter 22 or other data input via the keypad or other input means 24. These inputs are processed to message data format by signal and data processing stage 26 and converted to transmission format by encoder 28 before being supplied to the transceiver stage 18.

Messages received via the aerial 16 and transceiver 18 are passed via a decoding stage 30 to a filtering and signal processing stage 32. If the data carried by the message is for presentation on a display screen 34 of the telephone, the data will be passed to a display driver 36, optionally after buffering 38, with the driver formatting the display image. As will be recognised, the display 34 may be a relatively simple low-resolution device, and the conversion of received data to display data may be carried out as a subset of the processing stage 32 functionality, without the requirement for a dedicated display driver stage.

Where the message is carrying data from one or other of the beacons 12, 14, the telephone has the ability to filter the information received according to pre-stored 40 user preferences and the user is only alerted (i.e. the information will only be retained in buffer 38 and/or presented on screen 34) if comparison of stored preference data and subject matter indicators in the message indicate that an item of data of particular interest has been received.

For conventional audio messages, the audio data is output by the filter and processing stage 32, via D/A converter 42 and amplifier 44 to an earphone or speaker 46. Receipt of such messages from the telephone

network 48 is indicated by arrow 50: the telephone network 48 also provides the link from the telephone 10 to a wide-area network (WAN) server 52 and, via the WAN 54 (which may be the internet), to one or more remote service providers 56 providing a source of data for the telephone 10.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Communication between the CA terminal (telephone 10) and the CA base station (beacon 12) takes two forms: 'push' and 'pull'. In 'push' mode, information is broadcast by the beacons 12, 14, to all portable terminals 10 in the form of short 'keys' indicated at 60. The keys will take various forms according to the application but will generally include a concise description of the information being sent and a pointer to fuller information, e.g. a URL identifying one of the service providers 55.

Keys are received by the terminal 10 'unconsciously', that is, without direct intervention by the user, and automatically filtered according to the user's pre-set preferences. Some will be discarded, some kept for further study, others might cause the user to be alerted immediately. By way of example, shops might choose to push details of special offers into passing terminals in the knowledge that users who have interest and have therefore set their filters 32 accordingly will be alerted by their terminal.

Sometimes the user will wish to obtain more information than is contained in the keys. Here, 'pull' mode allows a user to set up a connection with a server 56 (which need not necessarily be specially configured for CA use) and actively request information to pull down into the terminal 10. This mode is therefore typically interactive.

Whilst base stations or beacons will typically be independent of one another (in a shopping mall set up, each shop provides and maintains its own beacon without reference to any beacons provided by neighbouring shops), the beacons may be wholly or partially networked with at least some coordination as to their broadcast messages.

Figure 2 is a diagram of such a system 100 of linked beacons embodying the invention and providing an implementation of an infrastructure for use in, for example, department stores, shopping malls, theme parks, etc. The system 100 comprises a plurality of beacons 102, 104, 106, 108

dist
one
grea
infra
5 beir
prov
serv
sign
bea
10 this
via 6

15

20

25

30

٣

distributed over a series of locales. Each of the beacons 102-108 broadcasts one or more short-range inquiry signals in a time-slot format as described in greater detail hereinafter. The beacons 102 - 108 are controlled by a beacon infrastructure server (BIS) 110, with one or more terminals 112, 114, 116, 118 being connected to the server 110. The terminals 112 - 118 enable service providers, i.e., the users of beacons 102 - 108, to author or edit allocated service slots in the form of added data piggy backed on inquiry facilitation signals transmitted by beacons 102 - 108. A service provider may lease a beacon or one of the beacon's service slots from the infrastructure provider. To this end, server 110 provides simple HTML templates for filling out by the user via one of terminals 112 - 118. Having filled out the template with, for example, a description of the service and other information for the data to be carried via the beacon broadcast, the template is returned to server 110, preferably via a secure link using, e.g., Secure HTTP (S-HTTP) or Secure Sockets Layer (SSL). SSL creates a secure link between a client and a server, over which any amount of data can be sent securely. S-HTTP is designed to transmit individual messages securely. Server 110 then creates the appropriate additional data package for appending to the inquiry signal of a relevant one of the beacons 102 - 108 based on the information submitted with the template. The system 100 may further comprise an application server 120 to assist in carrying out various functions, as will be readily understood by the skilled reader.

Referring back to Figure 1, a strong candidate technology for the wireless link necessary for at least the 'push' mode of the above-described CA system is Bluetooth, on the grounds that it is expected to become a component part of a large number of mobile telephones 10. In analysing the Bluetooth protocol for CA broadcast or 'push' mode utilisation, a problem may be seen. In the ideal case, the terminal 10 will detect fixed beacons 12, 14 and extract basic information from them without the terminal 10 needing to transmit at all. However, this type of broadcast operation is not supported by the current Bluetooth specification.

In part, the incompatibility follows the frequency hopping nature of Bluetooth beacon systems which means that, in order for broadcast messages (or, indeed, any messages) to be received by a passing terminal, the terminal has to be synchronised to the beacon in both time and frequency. The portable device 10 has to synchronise its clock to the beacon clock and, from the beacons identity, deduce which of several hopping sequences is being employed.

9

To make this deduction, the portable device has conventionally been required to join – as a slave - the piconet administered by the beacon as piconet master. Two sets of procedures are used, namely "inquiry" and "page". Inquiry allows a would-be slave to find a base station and issue a request to join the piconet. Page allows a base station to invite slaves of its choice to join the net. Analysis of these procedures indicates that the time taken to join a piconet and then be in a position to receive information from the master could be several tens of seconds, which is much too long for CA applications, where a user may move out of range of a beacon before joining could be completed.

10

15

20

25

30

The difficulty of receiving broadcast data from beacons is caused at least partially by the frequency-hopping nature of Bluetooth and similar systems. The Bluetooth inquiry procedure has been proposed specifically to solve the problem of bringing together master and slave: the applicants have recognised that it is possible to piggy-back a broadcast channel on the inquiry messages issued by the master. Only CA terminals need read the broadcast channel messages and only CA base stations or beacons send them. In consequence, at the air interface, the mechanism is entirely compatible with conventional (non-CA) Bluetooth systems.

To illustrate how this is implemented, we first consider how the Inquiry procedures\_themselves operate, with reference to Figures 3 and 4. When a Bluetooth unit wants to discover other Bluetooth devices, it enters a so-called inquiry substate. In this mode, it issues an inquiry message containing a General Inquiry Access Code (GIAC) or a number of optional Dedicated Inquiry Access Codes (DIAC). This message is repeated at several levels;



5

10

15

20

25

30

first, it is repeated in a train A of 16 frequencies from a total of 32 making up the inquiry hopping sequence. The message is sent twice on two frequencies in even timeslots with the following, odd timeslots used to listen for replies on the two corresponding inquiry response hopping frequencies. Sixteen frequencies and their response counterparts can therefore be covered in 16 timeslots, or 10ms. The chart of Figure 3 illustrates the transmission of a single train on sixteen frequencies centred around f{k}, where f{k} represents the inquiry hopping sequence.

The next step is the repetition of the train at least N<sub>inquiry</sub> times. At the very least, this means 256 repetitions of the entire train. Finally, the train A is swapped for the train B consisting of the remaining 16 frequencies and the cycle repeated. As shown by Figure 4, the specification states that this switch must occur at least three times to ensure the collection of all responses in an error-free environment. This means that an inquiry broadcast could take at least 10.24 seconds.

A portable device that wants to be discovered by a beacon enters the inquiry scan substate. Here, it listens for a message containing the GIAC or DIAC's of interest. It, too, operates in a cyclic way. It listens on a single hop frequency for an inquiry scan period of  $T_{w\_inquiry\_scan}$ . This must be long enough to cover the 16 inquiry frequencies used by the inquiry. The interval between the beginning of successive scans must be no greater than 1.28 seconds. The frequency chosen comes from the list of 32 making up the inquiry hopping sequence.

On hearing an inquiry containing an appropriate IAC, the portable device enters a so-called inquiry response substate and issues a number of inquiry response messages to the beacon. The beacon will then page the portable device, inviting it to join the piconet.

As mentioned above and shown in Figure 5, the applicants propose that the inquiry messages issued by the base station have an extra field appended to them, capable of carrying a user-defined payload (CA DATA). In the CA scenario, this payload is used to carry broadcast information, or keys, to CA terminals during the inquiry procedure. By adding the field to the end of the

inquiry message, it will be appreciated that non-CA receivers can ignore it without modification. In addition, by using a CA-specific DIAC, CA receivers can be alerted to the presence of the extra information field.

The presence of the extra data field means that the guard space conventionally allowed at the end of a Bluetooth inquiry packet is reduced. However, this space - provided to give a frequency synthesiser time to change to a new hop frequency – will be generally unused otherwise, as current frequency synthesisers are capable of switching at speeds which do not need extension into the extra guard space. The standard inquiry packet is an ID packet of length 68 bits. Since it is sent in a half-slot, the guard space allocated is  $(625/2 - 68) = 244.5 \,\mu\text{s}$   $(625 \,\mu\text{s}$  slot period, 1 Mbit/s signalling rate). Modern synthesisers can switch in much less time with figures of 100  $\mu$ s or lower considered routine by experts in the field. Applicants therefore propose allocation of 100 bits as a suitable size for this new field.

CA handsets can receive the broadcast data quickly without being required to run through a lengthy procedure to join a piconet. In addition, since there is no need for the handset to transmit any information whatsoever, there is a consequent power saving that will be particularly important in dense environments where many CA base stations may be present. Nevertheless, when the handset is in interactive mode and wishes to join a piconet in order to obtain more information, it may employ the default inquiry procedures as normal. There is no loss of functionality through supporting the additional data field.

In a typical embodiment, four of our 100 bits will be lost as trailer bits for the ID field; this is a consequence of it being read by a correlator. Of the 96 bits remaining, applicants preferred allocation is that 64 be used as data and 32 as a 2/3 FEC (forward error correction) checksum. Each inquiry burst thus contains\_8 bytes of broadcast data. In a most common scenario, by the second group of A and B trains the portable device has found the base station, understood it to be a CA beacon and is awaiting the broadcast data. Since it will be listening specifically, the portable device will at least be able to read

256 bursts of data twice (A and B), giving us two lots of 2 Kbytes, or 4 Kbytes in total.

At this stage, the portable device does not know the phase of the beacons clock because this information is not been transmitted. To assist the portable device, clock information is transmitted in at least some of the trains in the first A and B groups, as shown in Figure 6, together with some auxiliary information indicating when the next switches between A and B will occur. This clock information will be transmitted in place of the CA broadcast data so means are provided to discriminate between the two data channels. Use of separate DIAC's is one possible method.

In the case where the portable device knows the timing of the beacon, the portable devices also knows how it will hop, which gives the ability to track all transmissions of a train. Since there are 16 transmissions in a frame, then the resultant CA channel has 16 times as much capacity and can convey 64 Kbytes of information.

10

15

20

25

30

Since the terminal wakes up every 1.28 seconds or less, it will generally have obtained the clocking information it needs by the half way mark in the first A or B periods. Switching from clock to data at these halfway marks, as illustrated in Figure 7, provides a number of useful advantages. Firstly, some data can be received in less than five seconds from the start of the inquiry procedure. Secondly, the terminal can still respond to an important key by automatically issuing an inquiry response message to the base station (if that is the appropriate action for the terminal to take) even if the key appears comparatively late in the cycle. It will be noted that no increase in capacity is assumed.

In the foregoing, a portable device will receive all the additional data field packets on one of the 32 inquiry channels, thereby using only 1/32 of the available bandwidth. As will be recognised, if the uncertainty as to when a portable terminal (beacon slave) receives the first inquiry packet can be overcome, the predetermined nature of the hopping sequence may be accommodated and the full bandwidth therefore utilised. For a slave to synchronise with a masters inquiry hopping sequence from the point where it

received the first packet, the slave needs to know both the masters clock offset and the position of the first received packet in the masters hopping sequence. In the following example, it is assumed that the master follows the Bluetooth minimum enquiry procedure, which comprises 256 repetitions of the 16-channel inquiry hopping sequences, with three train switches (as in Figure 4). Each sweep across the 16 channels takes 10ms.

To synchronise the slave hopping, the additional data field (BCD; Fig. 1) carries the following information:

Master clock offset (2 bytes);

10

15

20

25

30

- Number of full train repetitions (1 byte) assuming that a full train consists of 256 repetitions of 10ms trains, the range of this parameter is 0-255 (before the inquiry switches to the next full train).
   This indicates to the slave when the master will next switch the full train.
- How many full train switches have been completed in the current inquiry cycle (1 byte) – this data indicates to the slave what the master is likely to do at the end of the current full train, i.e. whether it will switch over to another full train or whether the inquiry procedure will terminate.
- As long as no channel repeats in the 10ms train, no field is required to indicate the position of the current channel in the hopping sequence as the slave is able to derive this from knowledge of the sequence.

From the foregoing it will be seen that, by adding 4 bytes to each additional field packet, the slave can then pick up all additional field packets to the end of the inquiry, whilst still having 4 bytes available (from our preferred assignment of 64 from 100 bits for data) to carry broadcast data.

Considering a complete beacon signal, it will be readily understood that it will-need to be divided into a number of 4-byte packets with one being sent with each inquiry packet. Assuming a fixed length of beacon signal for the purposes of illustration, at 16kB the full signal can be accommodated on a single inquiry train (a train being 256 repetitions of the 16-channel hop sequence, giving 256\*16\*4 bytes = 16kB).



5

10

Extending this, by fixing that the first packet of a beacon signal goes on the first packet of an inquiry train, from the message indicator field for the number of repetitions for the current 16-channel hopping sequence in the message header, the slave is enabled to derive the position of the beacon packet it has received in the complete beacon signal.

From reading the present disclosure, other modifications will be apparent to persons skilled in the art. Such modifications may involve other features which are already known in the design, manufacture and use of fixed and portable communications systems, and systems and components for incorporation therein and which may be used instead of or in addition to features already described herein.

#### CLAIMS:

10

15

20

25

- 1. A communications system comprising at least one beacon device capable of wireless message transmission and at least one portable device capable of receiving such a message transmission, wherein the beacon is arranged to broadcast a series of inquiry messages each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, wherein the beacon is further arranged to add to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field, and wherein the at least one portable device is arranged to receive the transmitted inquiry messages and read data from said additional data field.
- 2. A system as claimed in Claim 1, wherein the beacon is arranged to add said additional data field at the end of a respective inquiry message.
- 3. A system as claimed in Claim 1 or Claim 2, wherein the beacon is arranged to include an indication in one of said predetermined data fields, said indication denoting the presence of said additional data field.
- 4. A system as claimed in any of Claims 1 to 3, wherein said first communications protocol comprises Bluetooth messaging.
- 5. A system as claimed in Claim 4, wherein the beacon is configured to broadcast a series of inquiry messages on a predetermined clocked succession of frequencies, with clock information for said beacon being included in data carried by said additional data field.
- 6. A system as claimed in any of Claims 1 to 5, wherein said additional data field carries at least 64 bits of data.
- 7. A system as claimed in Claim 1, wherein the beacon is arranged to include in a message first comparison data, the portable device further

comprising storage means holding second comparison data and comparator means arranged to identify when there is a match between the first and second comparison data and present the data read from the additional data field, otherwise to not present the data.

5

- 8. A system as claimed in Claim 7, further comprising means for generating said second comparison data from user profiling of the portable device user.
- 9. A mobile communication device for use in the system of any of Claims 1 to 8, the device comprising a receiver capable of receiving a short-range wireless inquiry message including a plurality of data fields according to a first communications protocol, means for determining when an additional data field has been added to said plurality of data fields, and means for reading data from such an additional data field and presenting the same to a user.
  - 10. A device as claimed in Claim 9, wherein the receiver is configured to receive messages according to Bluetooth protocols.

20

- 11. A method for enabling the user of a portable communications device to receive broadcast messages wherein at least one beacon device broadcasts a series of inquiry messages each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, wherein the beacon adds to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field carrying broadcast message data, and wherein the portable device receives the transmitted inquiry messages and reads the broadcast data from said additional data field.
- 30
- 12. A method as claimed in Claim 11, wherein the beacon adds said additional data field at the end of a respective inquiry message.

- 13. A method as claimed in Claim 11 or Claim 12, wherein the beacon includes an indication in one of said predetermined data fields, said indication denoting the presence of said additional data field.
- 14. A method as claimed in any of Claims 11 to 13, wherein said first communications protocol comprises Bluetooth messaging.

5

- 15. A communications system substantially as hereinbefore described with reference to the accompanying drawings.
- 16. A portable communications device substantially as hereinbefore described with reference to the accompanying drawings.
- 17. A method for enabling the user of a portable communications
  15 device to receive broadcast messages substantially as hereinbefore described
  with reference to the accompanying drawings.

## **ABSTRACT**

5

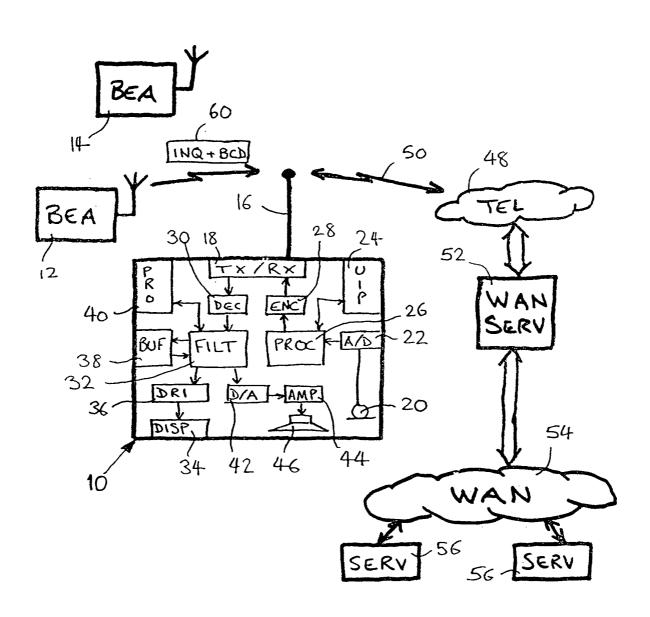
10

15

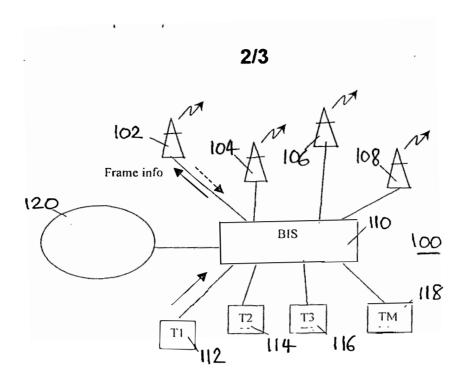
## DATA DELIVERY THROUGH BEACONS

A communications system comprises at least one beacon device (12, 14) capable of wireless message transmission and at least one portable device (10) capable of receiving such a message transmission. The beacon (12) is arranged to broadcast a series of inquiry messages (60) each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields (INQ) arranged according to a first communications protocol, such as Bluetooth. For the delivery of additional data via broadcast, the beacon (12) adds to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field (BCD) carrying broadcast data, with the portable device (10) receiving the transmitted inquiry messages and reading the broadcast data from the additional data field.

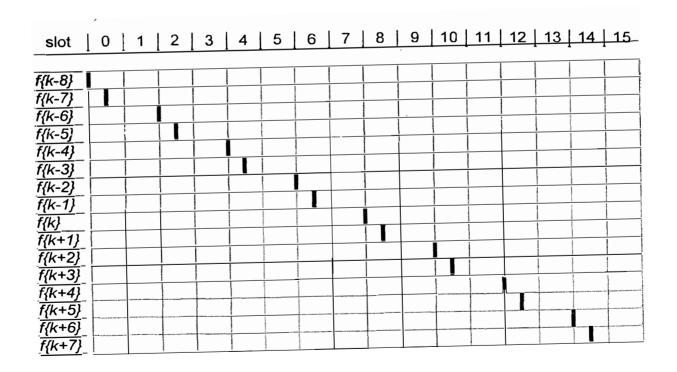
(Figure 1)



**Fig. 1** 



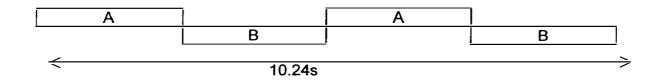
**Fig. 2** 



**Fig. 3** 



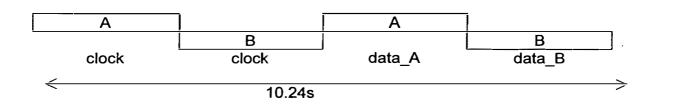
3/3



**Fig. 4** 



**Fig. 5** 



<u>Fig. 6</u>



<u>Fig. 7</u>



## IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of

Atty. Docket

ROBERT J. DAVIES ET AL

GB 000109

Serial No.

Group Art Unit

Filed: CONCURRENTLY

Ex.

Title:

DATA DELIVERY THROUGH BEACONS

Commissioner for Patents Washington, D.C. 20231

## INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT UNDER 37 C.F.R. 1.97

#### Sir:

Enclosed is a Form PTO-1449 and copies of documents listed thereon. These documents are considered to be relevant in that they have been:

4	
х	considered in drafting the specification of the above- referenced application;
х	cited in the specification of the above-referenced application; or
	cited as an "X", "Y" or "A" document in a foreign Patent Office search report on a foreign counterpart application a copy of which report is also enclosed.  I hereby certify that these documents were cited in said search report not more than three (3) months ago.

Please charge any fee under 1.17(p) for this Information Disclosure Statement to be considered, not exceeding \$240.00, to Account No. 14-1270.

If readily available, English-language counterparts have been substituted for foreign-language patent documents. This disclosure is not an admission that any of these documents is material to or even prior art with respect to the above-referenced application.

Respectfully submitted

Michael E. Marion, Reg. 32,266

Attorney

(914) 333-9641

S:\SL\MH06SLK0.RU0.doc

Sheet <u>1</u> of <u>1</u>

FORM PTO-1449 U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (REV.7-80) PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE											ATENT A	ND	Att GB (	y. Docket No. 000109	Serial No.						76515
													Applicant ROBERT J. DAVIES ET AL							3/60	
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATION (Use several sheets if necessary)											ON		ı	ing Date DRRENTLY	Group					•	
U.S.	P	λΤΕΙ	NT	DOC	U	MEN	ITS														
Ex. Int.		Document Number Date												Name			Class Sub- class		Filing Da If Approp		
	AA		5	8	3	5	8	6	1	11/	10/98	Wh	ites	ide	455		466				
		AB													İ						
		AC	İ												İ						
		AD	Ì												İ						
		AE	İ					<u> </u>							İ						
		AF	İ					Ī							j						
FOF	REI	GN I	PAT	EN'	T D	OC	UM	ΕN	ITS									•			
		EIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS    Document Number   Date   Country   Cla											Cla	ss	Sub		Trans	s.			
																		cla	SS	Yes	No
	AG																				
	АН																				
	ΑI										-										
	AJ																				
	AK																				
OTHER	(1	nclu	ding	Aut	hor	, Ti	tle	, D	ate	, Per	tinent	Pag	jes,	Etc.)							
	AL	Publication Hp "Cooltown": <a href="http://www.cooltown.hp.com/papers/webpres/Webpresence.htm">Peop</a>												ople,							
	AM AM																				
	AN																				
Examiner										Date Considered											
EXAM	NEF	₹:	thr	ough	ci	tati	on	ifı	not	nside in d	ered, wh	neth	er o	r not citation is not considered.	s in c	onfor ude a	mance	with of th	MPEP (	609; D rm wit	raw l h nex

S:\SL\MH06SLJ0.RU0.doc





PHGROOO 109 #3

The Patent Office Concept House Cardiff Road Newport South Wales NP10 800

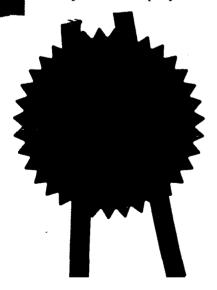


I, the undersigned, being an officer duly authorised in accordance with Section 74(1) and (4) of the Deregulation & Contracting Out Act 1994, to sign and issue certificates on behalf of the Comptroller-General, hereby certify that annexed hereto is a true copy of the documents as originally filed in connection with the patent application identified therein.

In accordance with the Patents (Companies Re-registration) Rules 1982, if a company named in this certificate and any accompanying documents has re-registered under the Companies Act 1980 with the same name as that with which it was registered immediately before re-registration save for the substitution as, or inclusion as, the last part of the name of the words "public limited company" or their equivalents in Welsh, references to the name of the company in this certificate and any accompanying documents shall be treated as references to the name with which it is so re-registered.

In accordance with the rules, the words "public limited company" may be replaced by p.l.c., plc, P.L.C. or PLC.

Re-registration under the Companies Act does not constitute a new legal entity but merely subjects the company to certain additional company law rules.

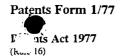


Signed (

Dated 14 MAY 2001

CERTIFIED COPY OF PRIORITY DOCUMENT

# This Page Blank (uspto)



The Patent T**CE** PATENT UFFICE 1 5 AUG 2000 RULE 97 NEWPORT

1/77

The Patent Office Cardiff Road Newport Gwent NP9 1RH

Request for grant of a patent (See notes on the back of this form. You can also get an explanatory leaflet from the Patent Office to help you fill in this form)

1 Your reference PHGB000109

Patent application number 2. (The Patent Office will fill in this part) 0020073.3

115 AUG 2000

Full name, address and postcode of the or of each applicant (underline all surnames)

Patents ADP Number (if you know it)

If the applicant is a corporate body, give the country/state of its incorporation

15 8660500 KONINKLUKE PHILIPS ELECTRONICS N.V. GROENEWOUDSEWEG 1

5621 BA EINDHOVEN THE NETHERLANDS

THE NETHERLANDS

16AUG00 E561028-1 D03008\_\_ \_P01/7700 0.00-0020073.3

Title of the invention 4.

## DATA DELIVERY THROUGH BEACONS

Name of your agent (if you have one) "Address for service" in the United Kingdom to which all correspondence should be sent (including the postcode)

Patents ADP number (if you know it)

Andrew G. White Philips Corporate Intellectual Property Cross Oak Lane

Redhill Surrey RH1 5HA 713723002

If you are declaring priority from one or more 6. earlier patent applications, give the country and the date of filing of the or of each of these earlier applications and (if you know it) the or each application number

Country

GB

Priority Application number (if you know it) 0015454.2

Date of filing (day/month/year) 26th June 2000

If this application is divided or otherwise derived from an earlier UK application, give the number and the filing date of the earlier application

Number of earlier application

Date of filing (day/month/year)

Is a statement of inventorship and of right to grant of a patent required in support of this request? (Answer "Yes" if:

a) any applicant named in part 3 is not an inventor, or

- b) there is an inventor who is not named as an applicant, or
- any named applicant is a corporate body. See note (d))

YES

Patents form 1/77

#### Patents Form 1/77

Enter the number of sheets for any of the following items you are filing with this form.Do not count copies of the same document.

#### Continuation sheets of this form

Description	17
Claims(s)	3
Abstract	1
Drawings	3

10. If you are also filing any of the following, state how many against each item:

**Priority Documents** 

Translations of priority documents

Statement of inventorship and right to grant of a patent (Patents Form 7/77)

Request for preliminary examination and

search (Patents Form 9/77)

Request for substantive examination

(Patents Form 10/77)
Any other documents

(Please specify)

I/We request the grant of a patent on the basis of this application.

Signature

Date 14 -8-2000

12. Name and daytime telephone number of person to contact in the United Kingdom

01293 815365

(D.Melbourne)

## Warning

11.

After an application for a patent has been filed, the Comptroller of the Patent Office will consider whether publication or communication of the invention should be prohibited or restricted under Section 22 of the Patents Act 1977. You will be informed if it is necessary to prohibit or restrict your invention in this way. Furthermore, if you live in the United Kingdom, Section 23 of the Patents Act 1977 stops you from applying for a patent abroad without first getting written permission from the Patent Office unless an application has been filed at least 6 weeks beforehand in the United Kingdom for a patent for the same invention and either no direction prohibiting publication or communication has been given, or any such direction has been revoked.

# Notes

- a) If you need help to fill in this form or you have any questions, please contact the Patent Office on 0645 500505.
- b) Write your answers in capital letters using black ink or you may type them.
- c) If there is not enough space for all the relevant details on any part of this form, please continue on a separate sheet of paper and write "see continuation sheet" in the relevant part(s). Any continuation sheet should be attached to this form.
- d) If you have answered "Yes" Patents Form 7/77 will need to be filed.
- e) Once you have filled in the form you must remember to sign and date it.
- f) For details of the fee and ways to pay please contact the Patent Office.

#### DATA DELIVERY THROUGH BEACONS

1

The present invention relates to services offered to users of electronic equipment, especially but not exclusively to users of mobile communications devices such as portable telephones and suitably equipped PDA's (personal digital assistants). The invention further relates to means for delivery of such services, and to portable devices for receiving them.

10

15

20

25

30

5

Recent years have seen a great increase in subscribers world-wide to mobile telephone networks and, through advances in technology and the addition of functionalities, cellular telephones have become personal, trusted devices. A result of this is that a mobile information society is developing, with personalised and localised services becoming increasingly more important. Such "Context-Aware" (CA) mobile telephones are used with low power, short range base stations in places like shopping malls to provide location-specific information. This information might include local maps, information on nearby shops and restaurants and so on. The user's CA terminal may be equipped to filter the information received according to pre-stored user preferences and the user is only alerted if an item of data of particular interest has been received.

An example of a CA terminal is given in U.S. patent 5,835,861 which discloses the use of wireless telephones within the context of advertisement billboards. The user of a wireless telephone obtains the telephone number of a vendor by activating his/her wireless telephone to transmit a prompt signal to an active advertisement source and to receive from the advertisement source a response signal containing the telephone number of the advertising vendor. The telephone number can then be used to automatically place a call to that vendor via the public switched telephone network. Alternatively, the telephone number can be stored for use later on. This arrangement can be used to place a call to a vendor without having to either memorise the telephone number or

to write it down. The signals between the billboard and the caller can be transmitted as modulated infrared (IR) signals.

5

10

15

20

25

30

.

In another example, Hewlett-Packard has posted a publication on the Web at <a href="http://www.cooltown.hp.com/papers/webpres/WebPresence.htm">http://www.cooltown.hp.com/papers/webpres/WebPresence.htm</a> about their "Cooltown" project. The convergence of Web technology, wireless networks and portable client devices provides design opportunities for computer/communications systems. In the Cooltown project, systems that are location-aware can be created using URL's for addressing, physical URL's for delivery via beacons and sensing of URL's for discovery, and localised web servers for directories. The systems are ubiquitous to support nomadic users. On top of this infrastructure the Internet connectivity can be leveraged to support communications services. Web presence bridges the World Wide Web and the physical world inhabited by the users, providing a model for supporting nomadic users without a central control point.

The Cooltown Museum and Bookstore offers visitors a Web-enhanced experience. As visitors tour the museum, their portable digital assistant (PDA) can receive Web URLs from wireless "beacons". These beacons are small infrared transceivers located close to pictures or sculptures; the URLs link into a Web of information about the items. Using the PDA's Web browser, visitors can read or hear about the artist or the work and about related art works in the museum. The URLs can also be stored as bookmarks for further study or they can be used to select reproductions of the artwork from the museum's online store.

It will be recognised that an important requirement for CA devices is that they quickly and efficiently gather data from beacons such that the user is not required to undertake actions such as staying close to a beacon whilst contact is established between portable device and beacon, nor having to specifically initiate interaction (as is the case with the above-mentioned system in US 5,835,861). A further requirement is that the portable device should be kept relatively simple insofar as the data gathering from beacons is concerned: in the Cooltown system, a full web browser and display capability is required to

support user navigation within the web page indicated by the URL being broadcast.

It is therefore an object of the invention to provide a system for the delivery of data via beacons whereby the amount of dedicated circuitry and operating procedure are kept to low levels.

5

10

15

20

25

In accordance with a first aspect of the present invention there is provided a communications system comprising at least one beacon device capable of wireless message transmission and at least one portable device capable of receiving such a message transmission, wherein the beacon is arranged to broadcast a series of inquiry messages each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, wherein the beacon is further arranged to add to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field, and wherein the at least one portable device is arranged to receive the transmitted inquiry messages and read data from said additional data field, the additional data field including location information. By adding the additional field (suitably at the end of a respective inquiry message), data broadcast may be carried on top of an existing inquiry process, such that the usual delays while such a process is carried out prior to data transfer are avoided. Furthermore, by placing the additional field at the end of those sent according to the communications protocol (preferably but not essentially Bluetooth), those protocol-compatible devices not intended for reception of beacon signals can simply ignore the additional data without compromising operation according to protocol.

Where the protocol is Bluetooth (or a similar frequency hopping arrangement) the beacon may be configured to broadcast a series of inquiry messages on a predetermined clocked succession or sequence of frequencies, with clock information for the beacon being carried by the additional data field. In one arrangement, the additional data field may carry at least 64 bits of data. As will be described in greater detail hereinafter with respect to embodiments of the invention, this can improve the inquiry

performance of a Bluetooth system, shortening the time to establish a connection for data exchange.

The beacon may be arranged to include an indication in one of said predetermined data fields (suitably in a currently unused or unassigned field), said indication denoting the presence of said additional data field, such that devices configured for reception of beacon data may be triggered to read from the additional data field.

The beacon may be arranged to include in a message first comparison data, with the portable device further comprising storage means holding second comparison data and comparator means arranged to identify when there is a match between the first and second comparison data and present the data read from the additional data field, otherwise to not present the data. Such second comparison data may be predetermined and/or pre-stored, or it may be determined adaptively from user profiling of the portable device user.

10

15

20

25

30

Also in accordance with the present invention there is provided a mobile communication device for use in the system recited above, the device comprising a receiver capable of receiving a short-range wireless inquiry message including a plurality of data fields according to a first communications protocol, means for determining when an additional data field including location information has been added to said plurality of data fields, and means for reading the location information data from such an additional data field.

Still further in accordance with the present invention, there is provided a method for enabling the user of a portable communications device to receive broadcast messages wherein at least one beacon device broadcasts a series of inquiry messages each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, wherein the beacon adds to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field carrying broadcast message data, including location information, and wherein the portable device receives the transmitted inquiry messages, including the location information, and reads the broadcast data from said additional data field.

Preferred embodiments of the invention will now be described, by way of example only, and with reference to the accompanying drawings, in which:

Figure 1 is a block schematic diagram of a beacon and portable device embodying the invention;

Figure 2 is a schematic diagram of a series of devices in a linked beacon infrastructure:

5

10

15

20

25

30

•

Figure 3 is a chart illustrating a portion of the transmission of a train of inquiry access codes centred on a given frequency;

Figure 4 illustrates alternation between trains of inquiry messages over the duration of an inquiry broadcast;

Figure 5 illustrates the insertion of a packet of broadcast data within an existing transmission slot;

Figure 6 illustrates a first arrangement for sending beacon clock data in a sequence of inquiry message trains; and

Figure 7 illustrates an alternate arrangement to that of Figure 6 for the sending of beacon clock data.

In the following description we consider particularly a CA application which utilises Bluetooth protocols for communication of messages from beacon to portable device (whether telephone, PDA or other). As will be recognised, the general invention concept of including a broadcast channel as part of the inquiry procedure is not restricted to Bluetooth devices, and is applicable to other communications arrangements, in particular frequency hopping systems.

Figure 1 is a block schematic diagram of a CA mobile telephone 10 in use with one or more low power, short range base stations or beacons 12, 14. As mentioned previously, and discussed in greater detail below, such an arrangement may be used in places like shopping malls to provide location-specific information such as local maps, information on nearby shops and restaurants and so on, with the beacon downloading information keys to a mobile device. As will be discussed in greater detail below, the arrangement may also be used to provide location information itself, for example mapping

co-ordinates or the like. An information key is a small data object that provides a reference to a source of full information, and it is in the form of a number of predetermined fields, one of which may contain a short piece of descriptive text presented to a user. Another field will be a pointer or address of some form, for example a URL or telephone number. Other supplementary fields may control how the data is presented to a user and how the address may be exploited. The beacon will generally broadcast cyclically a number of these keys, each typically relating to a different service.

Issues relating to the beacon construction and configuration include the beacons range which will be dependent on output power (typical range being 1mW to 100mW), levels of local interference, and receiver sensitivity.

10

15

20

25

30

The user's CA terminal 10 comprises an aerial 16 coupled with transceiver stage 18 for the reception and transmission of messages. Outgoing messages result from user input to the telephone, either audio input via microphone 20 and A/D converter 22 or other data input via the keypad or other input means 24. These inputs are processed to message data format by signal and data processing stage 26 and converted to transmission format by encoder 28 before being supplied to the transceiver stage 18.

Messages received via the aerial 16 and transceiver 18 are passed via a decoding stage 30 to a filtering and signal processing stage 32. If the data carried by the message is for presentation on a display screen 34 of the telephone, the data will be passed to a display driver 36, optionally after buffering 38, with the driver formatting the display image. As will be recognised, the display 34 may be a relatively simple low-resolution device, and the conversion of received data to display data may be carried out as a subset of the processing stage 32 functionality, without the requirement for a dedicated display driver stage.

Where the message is carrying data from one or other of the beacons 12, 14, the telephone has the ability to filter the information received according to pre-stored 40 user preferences and the user is only alerted (i.e. the information will only be retained in buffer 38 and/or presented on screen 34) if

comparison of stored preference data and subject matter indicators in the message indicate that an item of data of particular interest has been received.

For conventional audio messages, the audio data is output by the filter and processing stage 32, via D/A converter 42 and amplifier 44 to an earphone or speaker 46. Receipt of such messages from the telephone network 48 is indicated by arrow 50: the telephone network 48 also provides the link from the telephone 10 to a wide-area network (WAN) server 52 and, via the WAN 54 (which may be the internet), to one or more remote service providers 56 providing a source of data for the telephone 10.

Communication between the CA terminal (telephone 10) and the CA base station (beacon 12) takes two forms: 'push' and 'pull'. In 'push' mode, information is broadcast by the beacons 12, 14, to all portable terminals 10 in the form of short 'keys' indicated at 60. The keys will take various forms according to the application but will generally include a concise description of the information being sent and a pointer to fuller information, e.g. a URL identifying one of the service providers 56.

10

15

20

25

30

ŧ

Keys are received by the terminal 10 'unconsciously', that is, without direct intervention by the user, and automatically filtered according to the user's pre-set preferences. Some will be discarded, some kept for further study, others might cause the user to be alerted immediately. By way of example, shops might choose to push details of special offers into passing terminals in the knowledge that users who have interest and have therefore set their filters 32 accordingly will be alerted by their terminal.

Sometimes the user will wish to obtain more information than is contained in the keys. Here, 'pull' mode allows a user to set up a connection with a server 56 (which need not necessarily be specially configured for CA use) and actively request information to pull down into the terminal 10. This mode is therefore typically interactive.

Whilst base stations or beacons will typically be independent of one another (in a shopping mall set up, each shop provides and maintains its own beacon without reference to any beacons provided by neighbouring shops),

the beacons may be wholly or partially networked with at least some coordination as to their broadcast messages.

Figure 2 is a diagram of such a system 100 of linked beacons embodying the invention and providing an implementation of an infrastructure for use in, for example, department stores, shopping malls, theme parks, etc. The system 100 comprises a plurality of beacons 102, 104, 106, 108 distributed over a series of locales. Each of the beacons 102-108 broadcasts one or more short-range inquiry signals in a time-slot format as described in greater detail hereinafter. The beacons 102 - 108 are controlled by a beacon infrastructure server (BIS) 110, with one or more terminals 112, 114, 116, 118 being connected to the server 110. The terminals 112 - 118 enable service providers, i.e., the users of beacons 102 - 108, to author or edit allocated service slots in the form of added data piggy backed on inquiry facilitation signals transmitted by beacons 102 - 108. A service provider may lease a beacon or one of the beacon's service slots from the infrastructure provider. To this end, server 110 provides simple HTML templates for filling out by the user via one of terminals 112 - 118. Having filled out the template with, for example, a description of the service and other information for the data to be carried via the beacon broadcast, the template is returned to server 110, preferably via a secure link using, e.g., Secure HTTP (S-HTTP) or Secure Sockets Layer (SSL). SSL creates a secure link between a client and a server, over which any amount of data can be sent securely. S-HTTP is designed to transmit individual messages securely. Server 110 then creates the appropriate additional data package for appending to the inquiry signal of a relevant one of the beacons 102 - 108 based on the information submitted with the template. The system 100 may further comprise an application server 120 to assist in carrying out various functions, as will be readily understood by the skilled reader.

10

15

20

25

30

<u></u>

Referring back to Figure 1, a strong candidate technology for the wireless link necessary for at least the 'push' mode of the above-described CA system is Bluetooth, on the grounds that it is expected to become a component part of a large number of mobile telephones 10. In analysing the

Bluetooth protocol for CA broadcast or 'push' mode utilisation, a problem may be seen. In the ideal case, the terminal 10 will detect fixed beacons 12, 14 and extract basic information from them without the terminal 10 needing to transmit at all. However, this type of broadcast operation is not supported by the current Bluetooth specification.

In part, the incompatibility follows the frequency hopping nature of Bluetooth beacon systems which means that, in order for broadcast messages (or, indeed, any messages) to be received by a passing terminal, the terminal has to be synchronised to the beacon in both time and frequency. The portable device 10 has to synchronise its clock to the beacon clock and, from the beacons identity, deduce which of several hopping sequences is being employed.

To make this deduction, the portable device has conventionally been required to join – as a slave - the piconet administered by the beacon as piconet master. Two sets of procedures are used, namely "inquiry" and "page". Inquiry allows a would-be slave to find a base station and issue a request to join the piconet. Page allows a base station to invite slaves of its choice to join the net. Analysis of these procedures indicates that the time taken to join a piconet and then be in a position to receive information from the master could be several tens of seconds, which is much too long for CA applications, where a user may move out of range of a beacon before joining could be completed.

15

20

25

The difficulty of receiving broadcast data from beacons is caused at least partially by the frequency-hopping nature of Bluetooth and similar systems. The Bluetooth inquiry procedure has been proposed specifically to solve the problem of bringing together master and slave: the applicants have recognised that it is possible to piggy-back a broadcast channel on the inquiry messages issued by the master. Only CA terminals need read the broadcast channel messages and only CA base stations or beacons send them. In consequence, at the air interface, the mechanism is entirely compatible with conventional (non-CA) Bluetooth systems.

To illustrate how this is implemented, we first consider how the Inquiry procedures themselves operate, with reference to Figures 3 and 4. When a Bluetooth unit wants to discover other Bluetooth devices, it enters a so-called inquiry substate. In this mode, it issues an inquiry message containing a General Inquiry Access Code (GIAC) or a number of optional Dedicated Inquiry Access Codes (DIAC). This message transmission is repeated at several levels; first, it is transmitted on 16 frequencies from a total of 32 making up the inquiry hopping sequence. The message is sent twice on two frequencies in even timeslots with the following, odd timeslots used to listen for replies on the two corresponding inquiry response hopping frequencies. Sixteen frequencies and their response counterparts can therefore be covered in 16 timeslots, or 10ms. The chart of Figure 3 illustrates the transmission sequence on sixteen frequencies centred around f{k}, where f{k} represents the inquiry hopping sequence.

10

15

20

25

.30

The next step is the repetition of the transmission sequence at least N<sub>inquiry</sub> times. At the very least, this requires 256 repetitions of the entire sequence which constitutes a train of transmissions which we will refer to as inquiry transmission train A. Next, inquiry transmission train A is swapped for inquiry transmission train B consisting of a transmission sequence on the remaining 16 frequencies. Again, the train B is made up of 256 repetitions of the transmission sequence. Overall the inquiry transmissions cycle between transmissions of train A and train B. As shown by Figure 4, the specification states that this switch between trains must occur at least three times to ensure the collection of all responses in an error-free environment. This means that an inquiry broadcast could take at least 10.24 seconds.

A portable device that wants to be discovered by a beacon enters the inquiry scan substate. Here, it listens for a message containing the GIAC or DIAC's of interest. It, too, operates in a cyclic way. It listens on a single hop frequency for an inquiry scan period of  $T_{w_{inquiry\_scan}}$ . This must be long enough to cover the 16 inquiry frequencies used by the inquiry. The interval between the beginning of successive scans must be no greater than 1.28 seconds. The

frequency chosen comes from the list of 32 making up the inquiry hopping sequence.

On hearing an inquiry containing an appropriate IAC, the portable device enters a so-called inquiry response substate and issues a number of inquiry response messages to the beacon. The beacon will then page the portable device, inviting it to join the piconet.

As mentioned above and shown in Figure 5, the applicants propose that the inquiry messages issued by the base station have an extra field appended to them, capable of carrying a user-defined payload (CA DATA). In the CA scenario, this payload is used to carry broadcast information, or keys, to CA terminals during the inquiry procedure. By adding the field to the end of the inquiry message, it will be appreciated that non-CA receivers can ignore it without modification. In addition, by using a CA-specific DIAC, CA receivers can be alerted to the presence of the extra information field.

10

15

20

25

30

The presence of the extra data field means that the guard space conventionally allowed at the end of a Bluetooth inquiry packet is reduced. However, this space - provided to give a frequency synthesiser time to change to a new hop frequency – will be generally unused otherwise, as current frequency synthesisers are capable of switching at speeds which do not need extension into the extra guard space. The standard inquiry packet is an ID packet of length 68 bits. Since it is sent in a half-slot, the guard space allocated is  $(625/2 - 68) = 244.5 \,\mu s$  (625  $\mu s$  slot period, 1 Mbit/s signalling rate). Modern synthesisers can switch in much less time with figures of 100  $\mu s$  or lower considered routine by experts in the field. Applicants therefore propose allocation of 100 bits as a suitable size for this new field.

CA handsets can receive the broadcast data quickly without being required to run through a lengthy procedure to join a piconet. In addition, since there is no need for the handset to transmit any information whatsoever, there is a consequent power saving that will be particularly important in dense environments where many CA base stations may be present. Nevertheless, when the handset is in interactive mode and wishes to join a piconet in order to obtain more information, it may employ the default inquiry procedures as

normal. There is no loss of functionality through supporting the additional data field.

In a typical embodiment, four of our 100 bits will be lost as trailer bits for the ID field; this is a consequence of it being read by a correlator. Of the 96 bits remaining, applicants preferred allocation is that 64 be used as data and 32 as a 2/3 FEC (forward error correction) checksum. Each inquiry burst thus contains 8 bytes of broadcast data. In a most common scenario, by the second group of A and B trains the portable device has found the base station, understood it to be a CA beacon and is awaiting the broadcast data. Since it will be listening specifically, the portable device will at least be able to read 256 bursts of data twice (A and B), giving us two lots of 2 Kbytes, or 4 Kbytes in total.

10

20

25

30

At this stage, the portable device does not know the phase of the beacons clock because this information is not been transmitted. To assist the portable device, clock information is transmitted in at least some of the trains in the first A and B groups, as shown in Figure 6, together with some auxiliary information indicating when the next switches between A and B will occur. This clock information will be transmitted in place of the CA broadcast data so means are provided to discriminate between the two data channels. Use of separate DIAC's is one possible method.

In the case where the portable device knows the timing of the beacon, the portable devices also knows how it will hop, which gives the ability to track all transmissions of a train. Since there are 16 transmissions in a frame, then the resultant CA channel has 16 times as much capacity and can convey 64 Kbytes of information.

Since the terminal wakes up every 1.28 seconds or less, it will generally have obtained the clocking information it needs by the half way mark in the first A or B periods. Switching from clock to data at these halfway marks, as illustrated in Figure 7, provides a number of useful advantages. Firstly, some data can be received in less than five seconds from the start of the inquiry procedure. Secondly, the terminal can still respond to an important key by automatically issuing an inquiry response message to the base station (if that

is the appropriate action for the terminal to take) even if the key appears comparatively late in the cycle. It will be noted that no increase in capacity is assumed.

In the foregoing, a portable device will receive all the additional data field packets on one of the 32 inquiry channels, thereby using only 1/32 of the available bandwidth. As will be recognised, if the uncertainty as to when a portable terminal (beacon slave) receives the first inquiry packet can be overcome, the predetermined nature of the hopping sequence may be accommodated and the full bandwidth therefore utilised. For a slave to synchronise with a masters inquiry hopping sequence from the point where it received the first packet, the slave needs to know both the masters clock offset and the position of the first received packet in the masters hopping sequence. In the following example, it is assumed that the master follows the Bluetooth minimum enquiry procedure, which comprises 256 repetitions of the 16-channel inquiry hopping sequences, with three train switches (as in Figure 4). Each sweep across the 16 channels takes 10ms.

To synchronise the slave hopping, the additional data field (BCD; Fig. 1) carries the following information:

Master clock offset (2 bytes);

15

20

25

#

- Number of full train repetitions (1 byte) assuming that a full train consists of 256 repetitions of 10ms trains, the range of this parameter is 0-255 (before the inquiry switches to the next full train).
   This indicates to the slave when the master will next switch the full train.
- How many full train switches have been completed in the current inquiry cycle (1 byte) – this data indicates to the slave what the master is likely to do at the end of the current full train, i.e. whether it will switch over to another full train or whether the inquiry procedure will terminate.
- As long as no channel repeats in the 10ms train, no field is required to indicate the position of the current channel in the hopping sequence as the slave is able to derive this from knowledge of the sequence.

From the foregoing it will be seen that, by adding 4 bytes to each additional field packet, the slave can then pick up all additional field packets to the end of the inquiry, whilst still having 4 bytes available (from our preferred assignment of 64 from 100 bits for data) to carry broadcast data.

Considering a complete beacon signal, it will be readily understood that it will need to be divided into a number of 4-byte packets with one being sent with each inquiry packet. Assuming a fixed length of beacon signal for the purposes of illustration, at 16kB the full signal can be accommodated on a single inquiry train (a train being 256 repetitions of the 16-channel hop sequence, giving 256\*16\*4 bytes = 16kB).

5

10

20

25

30

•

Extending this, by fixing that the first packet of a beacon signal goes on the first packet of an inquiry train, from the message indicator field for the number of repetitions for the current 16-channel hopping sequence in the message header, the slave is enabled to derive the position of the beacon packet it has received in the complete beacon signal.

Mobile CA devices may be provided with location aware applications. Such applications generally require actual location information, as opposed to just location specific information. Therefore we now discuss the issue of transferring such location information to a portable terminal.

In principle, by using a Bluetooth link, location information can be transferred over a short-range air interface allowing (Bluetooth enabled) location aware products to find out where they are. Such products can therefore establish their position using data originating from location establishing devices such as a GPS receiver, or other devices providing a source of location information. Therefore, the products themselves do not need to be equipped with potentially expensive and sometimes unreliable onboard location systems. Unfortunately, the transfer mechanism suffers from the above mentioned problems resulting from the fact that before information can be transferred, a Bluetooth link needs to be established. Establishing such a link requires a Bluetooth slave terminal (in this case the terminal making the location information request), to join the piconet administered by the Bluetooth master terminal (in this case the terminal responding to the

enquires). The process of joining the piconet can take several tens of seconds. While this is happening the terminal does not know its current location and the operation of any location aware applications on the terminal will therefore be impaired. Therefore this approach is not ideal for providing location information to a context aware device – a mobile CA device may not spend enough time near a given beacon to establish a Bluetooth link. Furthermore, even if a device does carry out the establishment of a Bluetooth link, there will not necessarily be any location information available and the exercise will have been a wasted exercise.

We therefore propose that the presently described concept of establishing a broadcast channel from beacons for reception by CA devices, by adding data to inquiry transmissions should include the procedure of including location information as part of the information broadcast on that channel.

10

15

20

25

30

ø

As described above, initial proposals assume that each inquiry burst can carry 8 bytes of broadcast data in the extended field. Some of this will be used for synchronisation purposes so that there will be in the order of 4 to 6 bytes remaining. A typical location information packet requires approximately 12 to 15 bytes to convey basic service information, such as latitude / longitude co-ordinates and a few other parameters. For extended service purposes, the location information will typically require in the order of 15 to 300 bytes allowing information such as velocity information, optional auxiliary text and URL fields to be carried. In either case, the information may need to be spread over several packets. Basic service location information may be broadcast more often than extended service information. Optionally, extended service information may be retrieved over a normal Bluetooth connection in a 'client pull' type operation as a result of the basic broadcast indicating to the client that such extended service information is available.

In order to distinguish location information from other types of broadcast information (for example, other context aware mobile phone services or broadcast audio), two possible techniques include the following. The first is to use a special DIAC. A second, is to include a header somewhere in the

additional data field to describe the information content type. In the presently described embodiment, we shall assume that the entire basic service location information burst is spread over four extended inquiry packets, although this is not to be interpreted as a limitation to the present invention.

The order of the inquiry transmissions from the master has already been discussed in some detail above, with two sets of sixteen frequencies being covered in 'trains' of inquiry transmission. In each train, all 16 frequencies in the set are covered in 10ms and this cycle is repeated 256 times (see Figures 4 and the relevant discussion above). Each train may be repeated twice.

5

10

15

20

25

Since the slave scans on a single frequency arbitrarily chosen from the set of 32 frequencies, it is useful to send location information on every frequency used for inquiry transmissions. Assuming that we require four extended fields on each frequency, the location information burst will take 40 ms and about 1.6% of the total broadcast capacity to send.

For fast location acquisition, it is assumed that the beacon must be active continuously. Such activity would normally prevent conventional two-way links being set up but this obstacle can be overcome by employing two beacons operating in tandem, thereby providing fast access to the piconet and an unlimited two-way throughput capacity simultaneously. Such an arrangement is the subject of our pending UK patent application number GB0015452.6 entitled "Local Data Delivery through Beacons" filed on 26th June 2000.

The number of times location information is transmitted in a train can affect the access time to location information. By increasing the frequency of location information transmission in a train, speed of access to information can be improved. Assuming that one location information burst is sent per train, then the access time ranges from 0 to 5.12 seconds (the longer time results when the slave just misses the location information broadcast within the train and must wait for the duration of the remaining part of train A, all of train B and a portion of the next train A before if is possible to pick up the location information).

If it is known to a terminal receiver (slave receiver) that inquiry information is broadcast on each of 16 frequencies, say every 10ms, and it is monitoring those frequencies every 10ms, and after say 50ms the receiver has not managed to pick up any inquiry transmissions at all, it can choose to switch to monitoring those other 16 inquiry transmission frequencies associated with the other train.

If, in the absence of received inquiry transmissions on one of the inquiry transmission trains, the receiver is allowed to jump frequency to one in the other inquiry transmission train, access time to information carried in the additional data field, for example location information, might be reduced. The reduced time may be, for example in the order of 2.56 seconds. Transmitting the burst twice per frame brings this down to, say, 1.28 seconds maximum or 640 ms average.

10

15

20

25

It will be apparent that the location information may take a number of forms in both the format location information is represented and in the format it is broadcast. For example, the information may be represented in terms of mapping co-ordinates, Global Positioning System data, or any other suitable way. Location information may be absolute or relative. In the latter case location information may be expressed, for example, with reference to building room designations, vehicle identity (say, when a person is on a bus) or in other ways as will be apparent to the person skilled in the art.

From reading the present disclosure, other modifications will be apparent to persons skilled in the art. Such modifications may involve other features which are already known in the design, manufacture and use of fixed and portable communications systems, and systems and components for incorporation therein and which may be used instead of or in addition to features already described herein.

## CLAIMS:

- 1. A communications system comprising at least one beacon device capable of wireless message transmission and at least one portable device capable of receiving such a message transmission, wherein the beacon is arranged to broadcast a series of inquiry messages each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, wherein the beacon is further arranged to add to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field, and wherein the at least one portable device is arranged to receive the transmitted inquiry messages and read data from said additional data field, the additional data field including location information.
- 2. A system as claimed in Claim 1, wherein the beacon is arranged to add said additional data field at the end of a respective inquiry message.
  - 3. A system as claimed in Claim 1 or Claim 2, wherein the beacon is arranged to include an indication in one of said predetermined data fields, said indication denoting the presence of said additional data field.

20

30

- 4. A system as claimed in any of Claims 1 to 3, wherein said first communications protocol comprises Bluetooth messaging.
- 5. A system as claimed in claim 4, wherein a special Dedicated Inquiry
  Access Code (DIAC) is used to indicate the presence of location information in
  the additional data field.
  - 6. A system as claimed in any one or more of claims 1 to 5 wherein the presence of location information in the additional data field is indicated with header information appearing in the additional data field.

7. A system in accordance with any one or more of claims 1 to 6, wherein wireless messaging system employs frequency hopping, and further wherein location data is sent on each frequency used for inquiry message broadcasts.

5

10

15

20

25

- 8. A mobile communication device for use in the system of any of Claims 1 to 7, the device comprising a receiver capable of receiving a short-range wireless inquiry message including a plurality of data fields according to a first communications protocol, means for determining when an additional data field including location information has been added to said plurality of data fields, and means for reading the location information data from such an additional data field.
- 9. A device as claimed in Claim 8, wherein the receiver is configured to receive messages according to Bluetooth protocols.
  - 10. A method for enabling the user of a portable communications device to receive broadcast messages wherein at least one beacon device broadcasts a series of inquiry messages each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields arranged according to a first communications protocol, wherein the beacon adds to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field carrying broadcast message data including location information, and wherein the portable device receives the transmitted inquiry messages including the location information and reads the broadcast data from said additional data field.
  - 11. A method as claimed in Claim 10, wherein the beacon adds said additional data field at the end of a respective inquiry message.
  - 12. A method as claimed in Claim 10 or Claim 11, wherein the beacon includes an indication in one of said predetermined data fields, said indication denoting the presence of said additional data field.

- 13. A method as claimed in any of Claims 10 to 12, wherein said first communications protocol comprises Bluetooth messaging.
- 14. A communications system substantially as hereinbefore described with reference to the accompanying drawings.

5

- 15. A portable communications device substantially as hereinbefore described with reference to the accompanying drawings.
- 16. A method for enabling the user of a portable communications device to receive broadcast messages substantially as hereinbefore described with reference to the accompanying drawings.

#### **ABSTRACT**

5

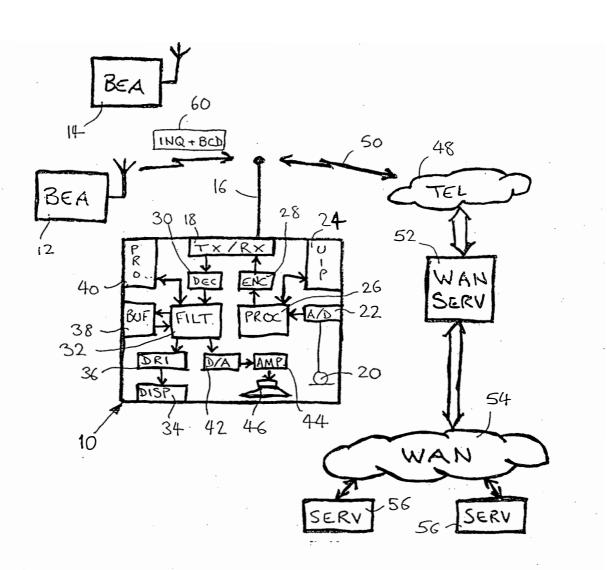
10

15

#### DATA DELIVERY THROUGH BEACONS

A communications system comprises at least one beacon device (12, 14) capable of wireless message transmission and at least one portable device (10) capable of receiving such a message transmission. The beacon (12) is arranged to broadcast a series of inquiry messages (60) each in the form of a plurality of predetermined data fields (INQ) arranged according to a first communications protocol, such as Bluetooth. For the delivery of additional data via broadcast, and in particular data including location information, the beacon (12) adds to each inquiry message prior to transmission an additional data field (BCD) carrying broadcast data, with the portable device (10) receiving the transmitted inquiry messages including the location data and reading the broadcast data from the additional data field.

(Figure 1)



A

Fig. 1



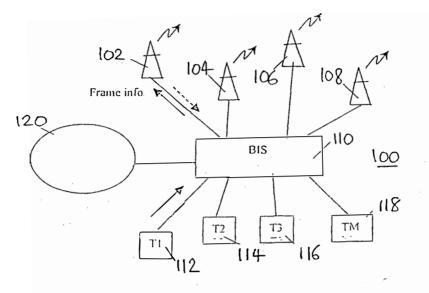
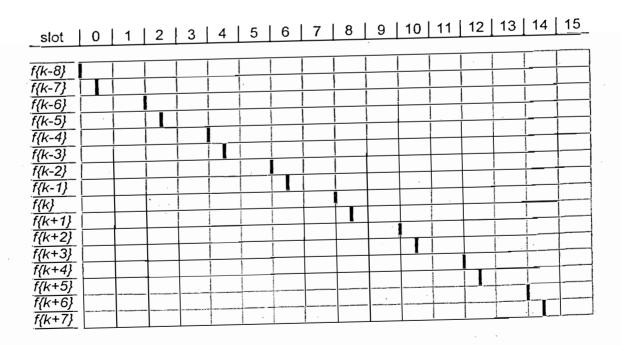


Fig. 2



<u>Fig. 3</u>

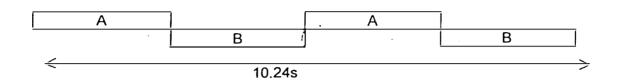
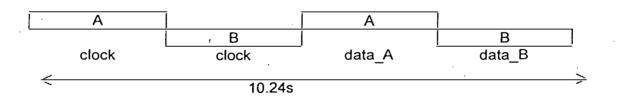


Fig. 4



<u>Fig. 5</u>



**Fig. 6** 

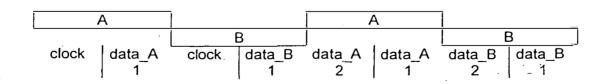


Fig. 7